

Attachment B
Environment Court Decision
[2026] NZEnvC 003

**IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT
AT AUCKLAND**

**I TE KŌTI TAIAO O AOTEAROA
KI TĀMAKI MAKĀURAU**

Decision [2026] NZEnvC 003

IN THE MATTER OF

appeals under s 174 of the Resource
Management Act 1991

BETWEEN

STEVE AND SOFIA NUICH
TRUSTEE LIMITED

(ENV-2024-AKL-148)

FUTURE-KUMEU
INCORPORATED

(ENV-2024-AKL-156)

Appellants

AND

NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT
AGENCY - WAKA KOTAHI

Respondent

Court: Environment Judge J A Smith sitting alone under s 279 of the
Act

Last case event: 16 January 2026

Date of Decision: 21 January 2026

Date of Issue: 21 January 2026

CONSENT DETERMINATION



NUICH & FUTURE-KUMEU INC V NZTA

A: Under section 279(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Environment Court, by consent, orders that:

- (1) The designation boundary for NoR NW S2, is amended as set out in Attachment A to this Determination;
- (2) The conditions for NoRs NW S3, NW KS and NW HS are amended as set out in Attachment B and Attachment C to this Determination;
- (3) The conditions for NoR NW S2 are amended to include updated maps as set out in Attachment B and Attachment C to this Determination; and
- (4) The appeals by Nuich (ENV-2024-AKL-000148) and Future-Kumeu Incorporated (ENV-2024-AKL-000156) are otherwise dismissed.

B: The hearing set down for 23 March 2026 is vacated.

C: Under section 285 of the Resource Management Act 1991, there is no order as to costs.

REASONS

Introduction

[1] Future-Kumeu Incorporated (**Future-Kumeu**) and Steven and Sofia Nuich Trustee Limited (**Nucih**) filed appeals in relation to Notices of Requirement (**NoRs**) NW S2 (State Highway 16 Main Road), NW S3 (Rapid Transit Corridor), NW HS (Huapai Station) and NW KS (Kumeu Station).

[2] The New Zealand Transport Agency (**NZTA**) is the Requiring Authority responsible for the NoRs.

Background

[3] Auckland Transport and NZTA are responsible for the designation, funding, construction and operation of the North West Network which involves 19 NoRs

separated into four different packages - the Strategic Package, the Local Package, the Redhills Package and the Trig Road (South) Project.

[4] The NoRs for the North West Network seek to authorise:

- (a) The upgrade, and in some cases extension, of existing road corridors across Whenuapai, Redhills, Riverhead, Kumeū and Huapai;
- (b) The provision of new transport corridors including a new Alternative State Highway, a new Rapid Transit Corridor and Rapid Transit Stations, and new arterial transport corridors in Redhills; and
- (c) The provision of walking and cycling facilities.

[5] The NoRs were publicly notified on 23 March 2023.

[6] The Appellants made submissions on the North West Network, in relation to the impacts associated with NoRs NW S2 (Future-Kumeu Incorporated), NW S3 and NW HS (Future-Kumeu Incorporated and Nuich) and NW KS (Future-Kumeu Incorporated). The Appellants appeared at the Council hearing and filed evidence in support of their submissions.

[7] An Independent Hearing Panel issued its Recommendation on 5 April 2024. The Requiring Authorities issued their respective decisions on 31 May 2024.

Project objectives

[8] The project objectives for NoR NW S2 are:

Enable the provision of a transport corridor that:

- (a) Supports planned urban growth;
- (b) Supports connectivity within Kumeū-Huapai;
- (c) Contributes to mode shift by providing a choice of transport options including active modes;
- (d) Supports a safe transport network for all users;

- (e) Supports and integrates with the existing and future transport network in Kumeū-Huapai.

[9] The project objectives for NoR NW S3 are:

Enable the provision of a transport corridor that:

- (a) Provides for an efficient, resilient and reliable rapid transit between;
- (b) Redhills North and Kumeū-Huapai;
- (c) Supports planned urban growth;
- (d) Supports a quality urban form within Kumeū-Huapai;
- (e) Contributes to mode shift by providing a choice of transport options including rapid transit and active modes;
- (f) Supports a safe transport network for all users;
- (g) Supports and integrates with the existing and future transport network in the North West.

[10] The project objectives for NoR NW KS are:

Enable the provision of a transport station that:

- (a) Supports planned urban growth;
- (b) Supports a quality urban form within Kumeū-Huapai;
- (c) Contributes to mode shift by improving travel choice, via access to rapid transit;
- (d) Supports a safe transport network for all users;
- (e) Supports and integrates with the existing and future transport network.

[11] The project objectives for NoR NW HS are:

Enable the provision of a transport station that:

- (a) Supports planned urban growth;
- (b) Supports a quality urban form within Kumeū-Huapai;
- (c) Contributes to mode shift by improving travel choice, via access to rapid transit;
- (d) Supports a safe transport network for all users;
- (e) Supports and integrates with the existing and future transport network.

The Appeals

[12] The relief sought in the Notices of Appeal filed by Future-Kumeu included that the NoRs be cancelled until master-planning for the Kumeū/Huapai townships has been undertaken in consultation with all stakeholders, and that an adequate assessment of alternative sites, routes, or methods is undertaken.

[13] In its Notice of Appeal, Nuich specified that the main focus of the appeal is the Huapai Rapid Transit Station, and the relief sought included that NZTA select an alternative location for that station.

[14] A number of significant events have occurred since the NoRs were lodged in December 2022, including but not limited to:

- (a) The Auckland Anniversary weekend floods and cyclones Gabrielle and Hale in 2023;
- (b) Auckland Council revising rainfall data incorporating new rainfall events, including the above events;
- (c) Updated climate change guidance from the Ministry for the Environment and Auckland Council adopting a climate change factor for 1% ARI events of 3.8 degrees;

- (d) Auckland Council advising that previously planned flood mitigation measures for Kumeū would not be effective and alternatives were impractical;
- (e) Foreshadowed changes to the Resource Management Act 1991 and its associated regulations and policies (including the Natural Environment Bill and Planning Bill); and
- (f) Notification of Plan Change 120 to the Auckland Unitary Plan.

[15] As a consequence of the updated flood modelling:

- (a) The previously identified expansion of the Kumeū Town Centre within the Kumeū Centre Plan is now affected by the revised rainfall data and recent advice concerning planned flood mitigation measures. There is also anecdotal evidence of various land owners and tenants within the Kumeū Township facing difficulties with leasing, insurance and building changes; and
- (b) An additional Local Centre for Kumeū, located further west and higher than the flood plain, is identified in the Spatial Land Use Strategy – North-West (May 2021) (**Spatial Strategy**). While no plan change process has commenced to identify and/or rezone the land for that additional centre, it is likely to play a greater role for Kumeū / Huapai than was envisaged at the time the NoRs were lodged.

[16] As a result of settlement discussions between the parties, the parties have agreed to an amendment to the designation boundary for NoR NW S2, and a new condition for NoRs NW S3, NW KS and NW HS. The condition has been agreed by NZTA on an *Augier* basis.

[17] The consent determination will resolve all outstanding appeals on the North West Projects.

Section 274 parties

[18] The following persons gave notice of their intention to become parties to the Appeals, under s 274 of the RMA:

- (a) Anderson & O'Leary Ltd;
- (b) Auckland Council;
- (c) Auckland Transport;
- (d) Atlas Concrete Limited;
- (e) BA Anderson Family Trust;
- (f) FBL Properties Limited;
- (g) Ferguson, Dr William;
- (h) Barry Boric Family Trust (subsequently withdrawn);
- (i) Milenko Boric Family Trust (subsequently withdrawn);
- (j) Kumeu Central Limited (subsequently withdrawn);
- (k) Kumeu Shopping Village;
- (l) Mirko Daniel Ujdur;
- (m) Price Properties Limited (now Jenny's Investment Trust); and
- (n) The National Trading Company of New Zealand Limited.

Agreement reached

[19] Court-assisted mediation was attended by the Appellants and Respondent (along with some s 274 parties¹) on 21 and 22 July 2025. Mediation did not lead to an

¹ The 274 parties in attendance at mediation on 21 and 22 July 2025 were Auckland Transport, Atlas Concrete Limited, Auckland Council, Price Properties Limited (now Jenny's Investment Trust), The National Trading Company of New Zealand Limited and Kumeu Shopping Village.

agreement being reached. The matter has subsequently been set down for a hearing on 23 March 2026, with an evidence exchange timetable directed.

[20] NZTA and the Appellants have continued to discuss ways to resolve the appeals. The parties have now agreed to terms upon which the Appellants' concerns in relation to the NoRs can be settled. The settlement terms include amending the designation boundary for NoR NW S2, and amending the NoR NW S3, NW KS and NW HS conditions.

Changes agreed to the NoR NW S2 boundary

[21] As set out above, the additional local centre for Kumeū identified in the Spatial Strategy is likely to play a greater role for Kumeū/Huapai than was envisaged at the time the NoRs were lodged.

[22] The Spatial Strategy included a preferred indicative option for this new local centre, which is located near an area of land that was identified for a stormwater wetland² as part of NoR NW S2.

[23] As part of the discussions to resolve the Appeals, NZTA has refined the indicative design for the stormwater wetland, which allows the designation boundary for NoR NW S2 to be reduced by approximately 9250m² at this location.

[24] The agreed revised designation boundary is shown on **Appendix A**.

Amendments agreed to NoR NW S3, NW KS and NW HS condition set

[25] NZTA and the Appellants have agreed to include a new condition for NoRs NW S3, NW KS and NW HS, which requires NZTA to review the designation in the event of certain triggers arising. The agreed wording of the new condition is set out in **Appendix B**.

[26] As part of that review, NZTA will consider whether any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation

² The hearing set down for 23 March 2026 is vacated.

of effects of the projects, and whether the boundaries of the designations can be modified.

[27] NZTA has agreed with the Appellants that where the proposed review condition for NoRs NW S3, NW KS and NW HS is triggered, NZTA shall apply the following process:

- (a) An independent and Suitably Qualified Person shall be appointed by NZTA to produce a written report setting out the process and recommendations for the review. It is anticipated that this report will incorporate at least transport planning, planning, and engineering expertise;
- (b) The purpose of the review is to consider the appropriateness of the location and orientation of the Kumeū Station and Park and Ride, Huapai Station and Park and Ride and the alignment of the RTC having regard to changes in the environment or planning context since the confirmation of the designation. Matters to consider include:
 - (i) the objectives of the project;
 - (ii) any changes in land use zoning;
 - (iii) any changes in the strategic planning framework;
 - (iv) with regard to the Huapai Station and Park and Ride, consideration shall be given to whether a comparable or better facility can be provided for at an alternate location to the south of the State Highway 16 corridor. Options to be considered will include but will not be limited to:
 - (1) relocating the park and ride facility to the southern side of SH16, immediately to the west of Coopers Creek and its riparian margin;
 - (2) re-orientating and/or repositioning the Huapai Station so that the long side of the Station runs east west, rather than north-

south and/or that it is located closer to Matua Road; and

- (v) any other matters deemed relevant by the Suitably Qualified Person;
- (c) The report shall include recommendations as to whether changes to the designation boundaries should be made;
- (d) After considering the report, and any other relevant matters, NZTA will determine whether or not the designation boundaries or location of the Kumeū or Huapai Station and Park and Ride area and/or RTC should be amended;
- (e) Future-Kumeū and Nuich will be provided a copy of the report before NZTA makes a decision in accordance with clause (d) above, and will be given 20 working days to provide comments;
- (f) If NZTA does not agree with any comments from Future-Kumeū, Nuich or the recommendations in the report, the decision shall set out the reasons why not; and
- (g) The decision on the review is to be provided to Auckland Council, Nuich and Future Kumeu within 20 working days of it being made

[28] NZTA and the Appellants record that the process matters set out above have been agreed, and are binding on and enforceable against NZTA by the parties. However, the parties have also agreed that these process matters need not form part of the proposed new condition set for NoRs NW S3, NW KS and NW HS, which condition is agreed to by NZTA on an *Augier* basis. The agreed settlement is advanced by the parties on the basis that this consent determination should be read with the consent conditions in order to provide direction on process matters.

[29] The parties also record that subject to:

- (a) NZTA's right to separately review and participate in any planning process, and

- (b) An appropriate design interface to the State Highway 16 corridor which provides for safe and efficient functioning of the roading network,

NZTA does not anticipate that a potential Local Centre at the general location shown in the Spatial Strategy (west of Huapai town centre with frontage to the south side of SH16) would give rise to any unacceptable effects on NoRs NW S2 or NW HS.

Consideration

[30] The Court has now read and considered the consent memorandum of the parties dated 16 January 2026.

[31] The Court is making this order under s 279(1) of the Act, such order being by consent, rather than representing a decision or determination on the merits. The Court understands for present purposes that:

- (a) All parties to the proceedings have executed the memorandum requesting this order; and
- (b) All parties are satisfied that all matters proposed for the Court's endorsement fall within the Court's jurisdiction, and conform to the relevant requirements and objectives of the Act including, in particular, Part 2.

[32] Recent understandings of flooding issues have led to a change of approach. This is dynamic and will require review and adaptation. The parties seem to accept the need for future roading strategy provided this can be reviewed and adapted as knowledge and adaptations occur.

[33] A wide range of parties have been involved in these appeals and the solution adopted is a practical one allowing review as information and development progresses. I conclude that the emphasis on an adaptive process properly recognises the objective of the works while allowing for some changes where justified.

[34] I rely on the various parties input for the proposed wording and do not consider

it necessary to propose significant wording changes as the intent (when read with this consent determination) is clear and relatively certain. I conclude the outcome is intended to achieve the objectives of the works.

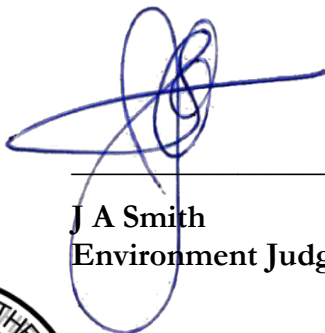
Order

[35] The Court orders, by consent, that:

- (a) The designation boundary for NoR NW S2, is amended as set out in Attachment A to this Determination;
- (b) The conditions for NoRs NW S3, NW KS and NW HS are amended as set out in Attachment B and Attachment C to this Determination;
- (c) The conditions for NoR NW S2 are amended to include updated maps as set out in Attachment B and Attachment C to this Determination; and
- (d) The appeals by Nuich (ENV-2024-AKL-000148) and Future-Kumeu Incorporated (ENV-2024-AKL-000156) are otherwise dismissed.

[36] The hearing set down for 23 March 2026 is vacated.

[37] Under section 285 of the Resource Management Act 1991, there is no order as to costs.



J A Smith
Environment Judge | Kaiwhakawā o te Kōti Taiao



Attachment A: Revised designation boundary for NoR NW S2



LEGEND	
	Property Boundary
	Designation boundary as per decisions
	New proposed boundary

Owner ID: 700254
Title No: 201532
551 State Highway 16
State Highway 16 Upgrade

Attachment B: Tracked change version of the agreed change to NoRs NW S2, NW S3, NW KS and NW HS Conditions (addition **underlined** and deletions **struck out**)

Attachment B - NoR S2

[# Council to allocate #] – SH16 Main Road

Designation Number	6766
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
Rollover designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 405, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 16.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan

Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: - schools and outdoor education facilities; and - accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: - care centres; and - tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: - Te Kawerau ā Maki - Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara - Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
OSMP	Open Space Management Plan
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads

Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
	Conditions 1– 30 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and the altered area identified in the Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
5.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
6.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Open Space Management Plan (vi) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vii) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (viii) Ecological Management Plan; (ix) Tree Management Plan; and (x) Network Utilities Management Plan.
7.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

No.	Condition
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 8 (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
8.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
9.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property from roads that are not a state highway will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.

No.	Condition
10.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
11.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 11(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods to manage the potential loss of visibility from public spaces, and severance to businesses in the Business - Town Centre Zones, informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with condition 11(b)(i) and (ii). These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage; (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 11(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
12.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
13.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 13(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
14.	Open Space Management Plan (OSMP) (a) An OSMP shall be prepared for Huapai Recreation Reserve prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work that will impact on the Huapai Recreation Reserve. (b) Auckland Council Parks shall be invited to participate in the development of the OSMP at least eighteen (18) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work that will impact on the Huapai Recreation Reserve. (c) The objective of the OSMP is to minimise, as far as practicable, adverse effects on the recreation amenity of the Huapai Recreation Reserve resulting from the Project. To achieve the objective, the OSMP shall include details of: (i) how ongoing access (including walking and cycling) to the Huapai Recreation Reserve during construction will be maintained in accordance with the Construction Traffic Management Plan (Condition 21); (ii) opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme for the Huapai Recreation Reserve, where appropriate, with Auckland Council Parks; (iii) measures to reasonably maintain the existing service level of the affected park, including any temporary or permanent reconfiguration or replacement of park facilities; and (iv) how matters raised by Auckland Council Parks and relevant stakeholders have been incorporated into the OSMP, and where matters have not been incorporated, the reasons why not.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

No.	Condition
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones (including Huapai Recreation Reserve); (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> * Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration' (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

No.	Condition
26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13). Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29 (b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall include methods (including timing) to protect and where required safely relocate the International Cable. (d) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

Attachments

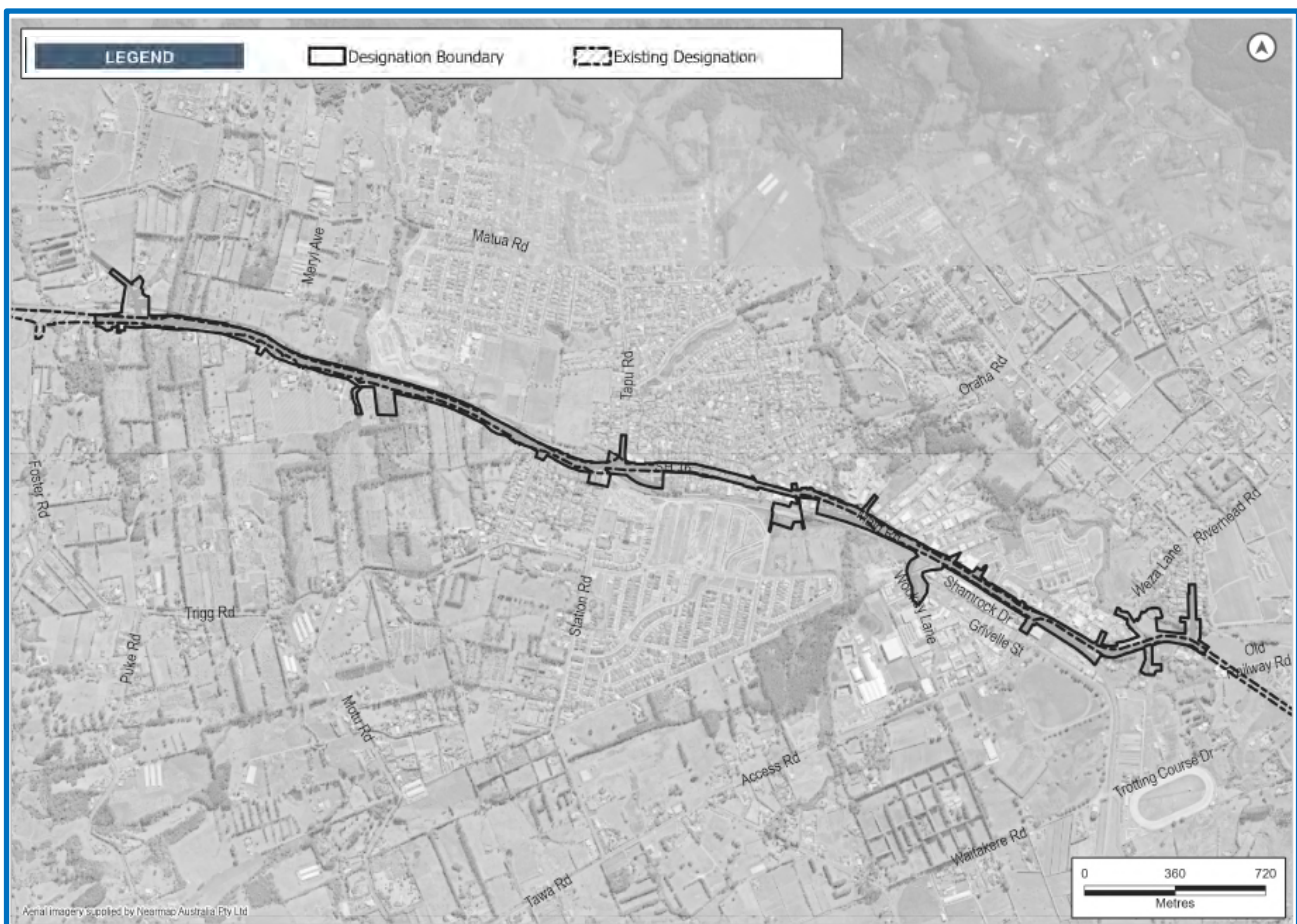
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to a state highway in Kumeu-Huapai, from the Matua Road intersection to the intersection with Riverhead Road, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded transport corridor and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



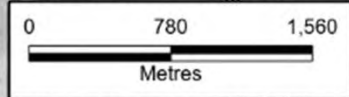


Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

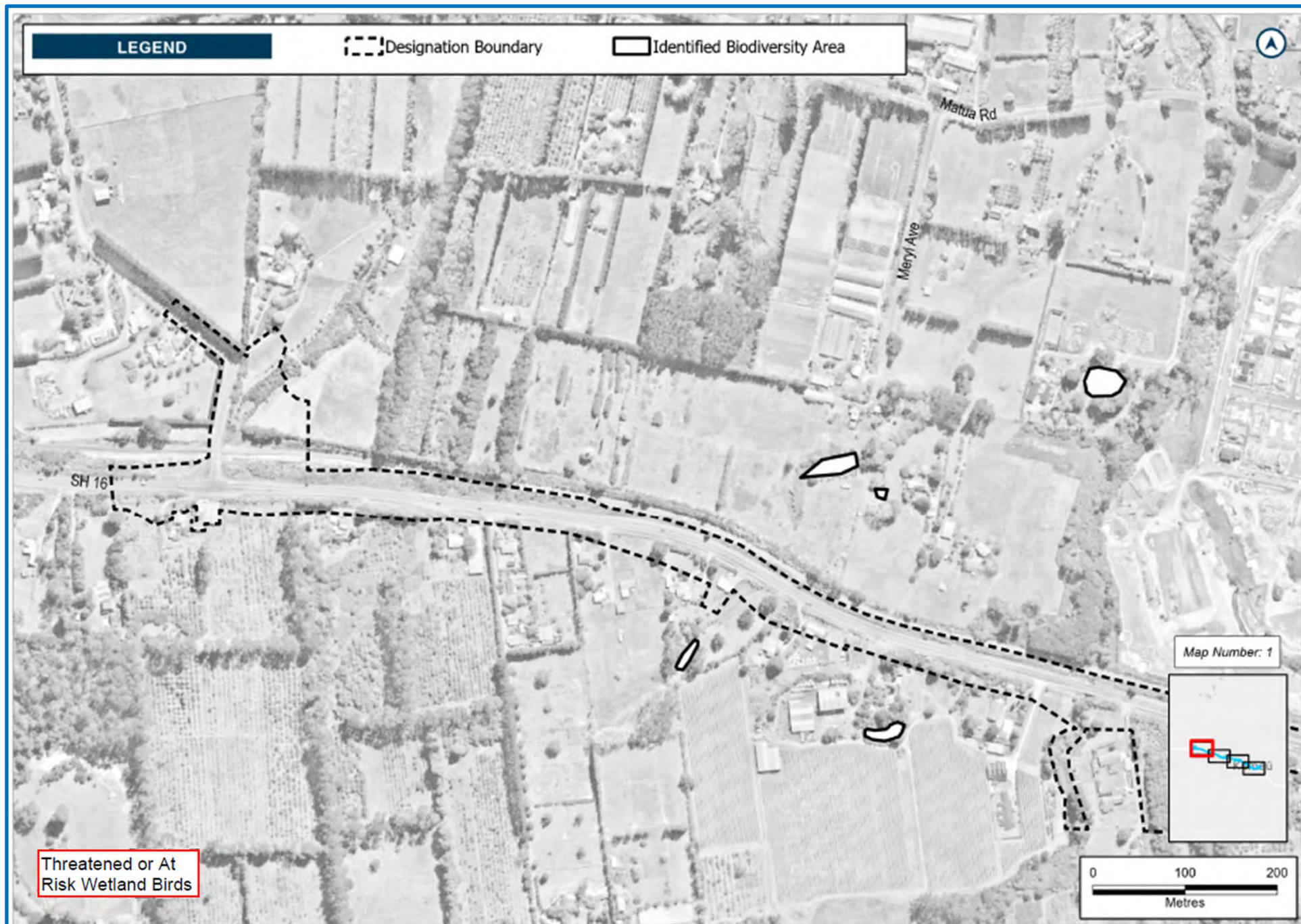
 Identified Biodiversity Area



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

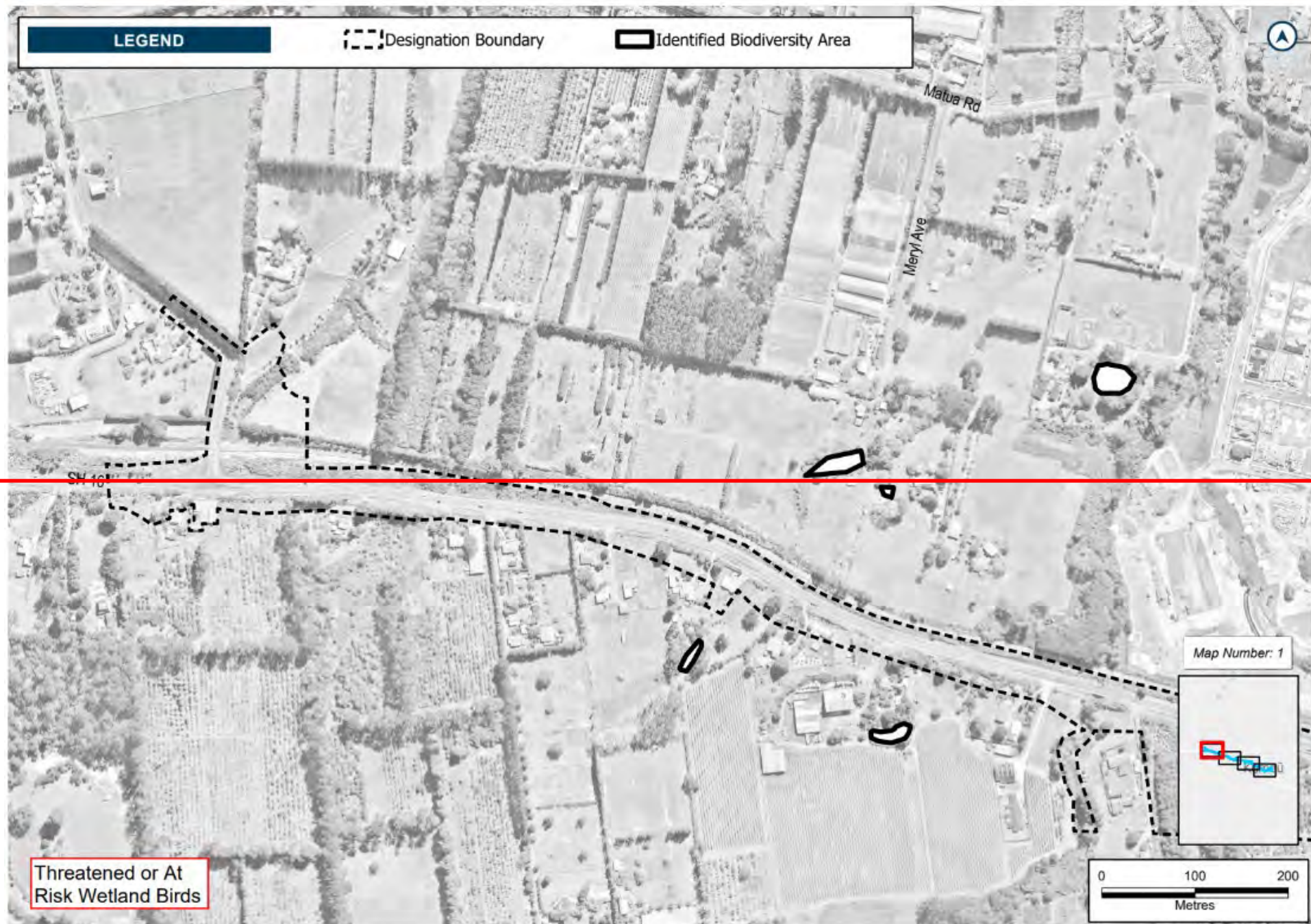


Map Number: 1



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

0 100 200
Metres



LEGEND

--- Designation Boundary

▭ Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 2

0 100 200
Metres

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area





LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Attachment B - NoR S3

[# Council to allocate #] – Rapid Transit Corridor

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Matua Road, Huapai and Brigham Creek Interchange.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 28.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: schools and outdoor education facilities; and

	• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: • Te Kawerau ā Maki • Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara • Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
OSMP	Open Space Management Plan
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; (h) network utility operators; and (i) emergency services.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
4A.	<u>Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier]</u> <u>In the event that:</u> a) <u>The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or</u>

No.	Condition
	b) <u>The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or</u> c) <u>A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or</u> d) <u>The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP.</u> <u>The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether:</u> i. <u>Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</u> ii. <u>The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.</u>
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Open Space Management Plan; (vi) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vii) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (viii) Ecological Management Plan; (ix) Tree Management Plan; and (x) Network Utilities Management Plan.
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

No.	Condition
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.

No.	Condition
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) Methods to manage the potential loss of visibility from public spaces, and severance to businesses in the Business - Town Centre Zones, informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with condition 12(b)(i) and (ii). These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage; (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 21; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	Open Space Management Plan (OSMP) (a) An OSMP shall be prepared for Huapai Recreation Reserve and Fred Taylor Park ('the parks') prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work that will impact on the parks. (b) Auckland Council Parks shall be invited to participate in the development of the OSMP at least eighteen (18) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work that will impact on the parks. (c) The objective of the OSMP is to minimise, as far as practicable, adverse effects on the recreation amenity of the parks resulting from the Project. To achieve the objective, the OSMP shall include details of: (i) how ongoing access (including walking and cycling) to parks during construction will be maintained in accordance with the Construction Traffic Management Plan (Condition 22); (ii) opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme for the parks, where appropriate, with Auckland Council Parks; (iii) measures to reasonably maintain the existing service level of the affected park, including any temporary or permanent reconfiguration or replacement of park facilities; and (iv) how matters raised by Auckland Council Parks and relevant stakeholders have been incorporated into the OSMP, and where matters have not been incorporated, the reasons why not.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

No.	Condition
16.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work
17.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones (including Huapai Recreation Reserve and Fred Taylor Park); (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
18.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places including Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) and Kumeū Railway Goods Shed (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00483), with reference to the HHMP (Condition 27); (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 29) and TMP (Condition 30); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
19.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
20.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
21.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
22.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 22(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
23.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
24.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 as far as practicable. Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
25.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 23 and/or vibration standards Condition 24 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
26.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 24. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 23 and 24 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

27.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). (x) For Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) and Kumeū Railway Goods Shed (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00483) measures and methods shall be identified to: A. appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects from the re-location of the buildings; B. appropriately re-locate the Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) within the area identified in Schedule 4 in a manner that respects the heritage value of the buildings; C. appropriately re-locate the Kumeū Railway Goods Shed (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00483) within extent of the designation located within Kumeū-Huapai in a manner that respects the heritage value of the building;

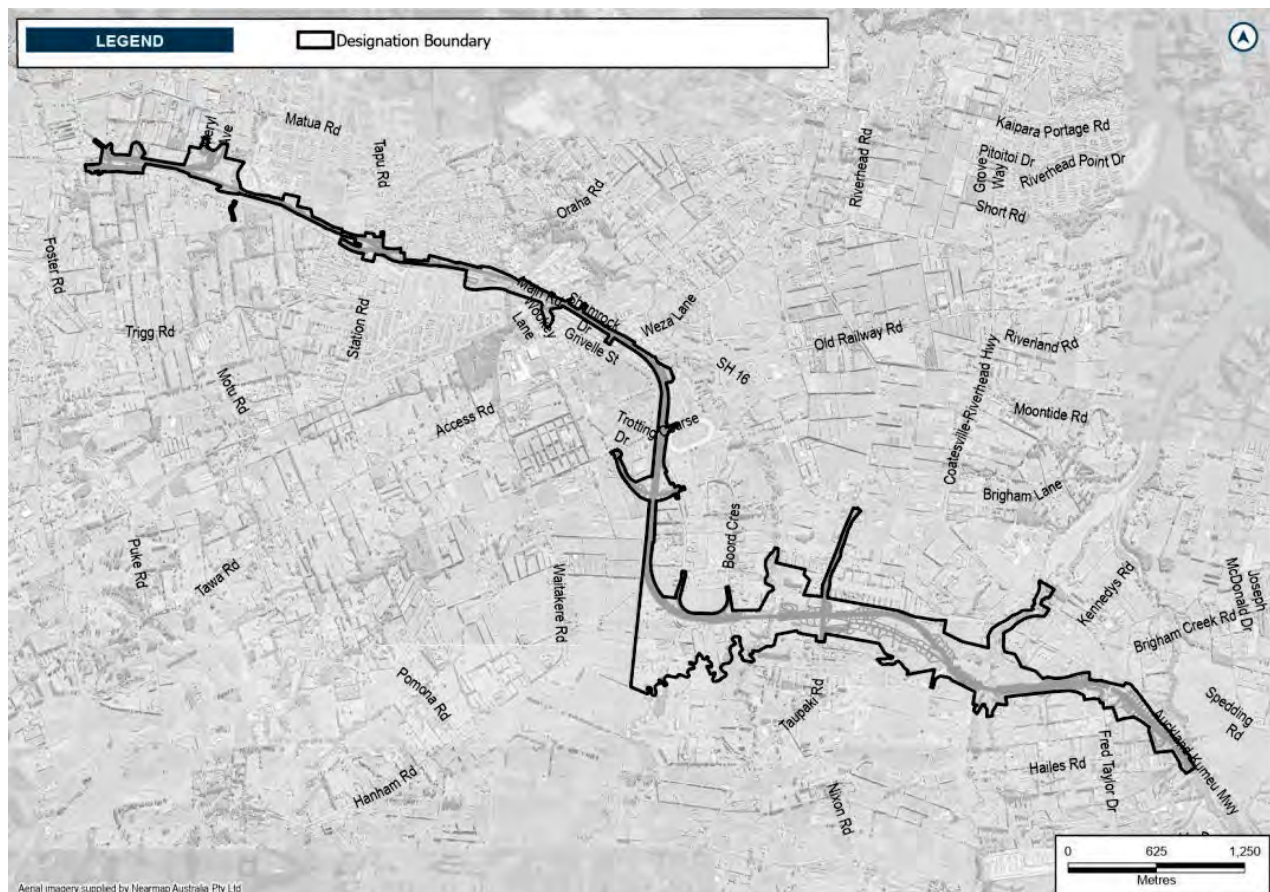
No.	Condition
	D. identify non-original additions to the Huapai Tavern which may be removed without compromising the heritage values of the building; and E. identify long term protection management of heritage elements of the buildings Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version. The Kumeū Railway Goods Shed and Huapai Tavern are scheduled under the AUP(OP). Long term protection management will be identified though Condition 27(b)(x) E until the extent of place is amended through a Plan Change process to reflect the new location once relocated.
28.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 28(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 28(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 29 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

29.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 28) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 28(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 28(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
30.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 30 (b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 18); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 30(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
31.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall include methods (including timing) to protect and where required safely relocate the International Cable. (d) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
	Operational conditions

No.	Condition
32.	Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the Project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Attachments



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Map Number: 1



0 125 250
Metres

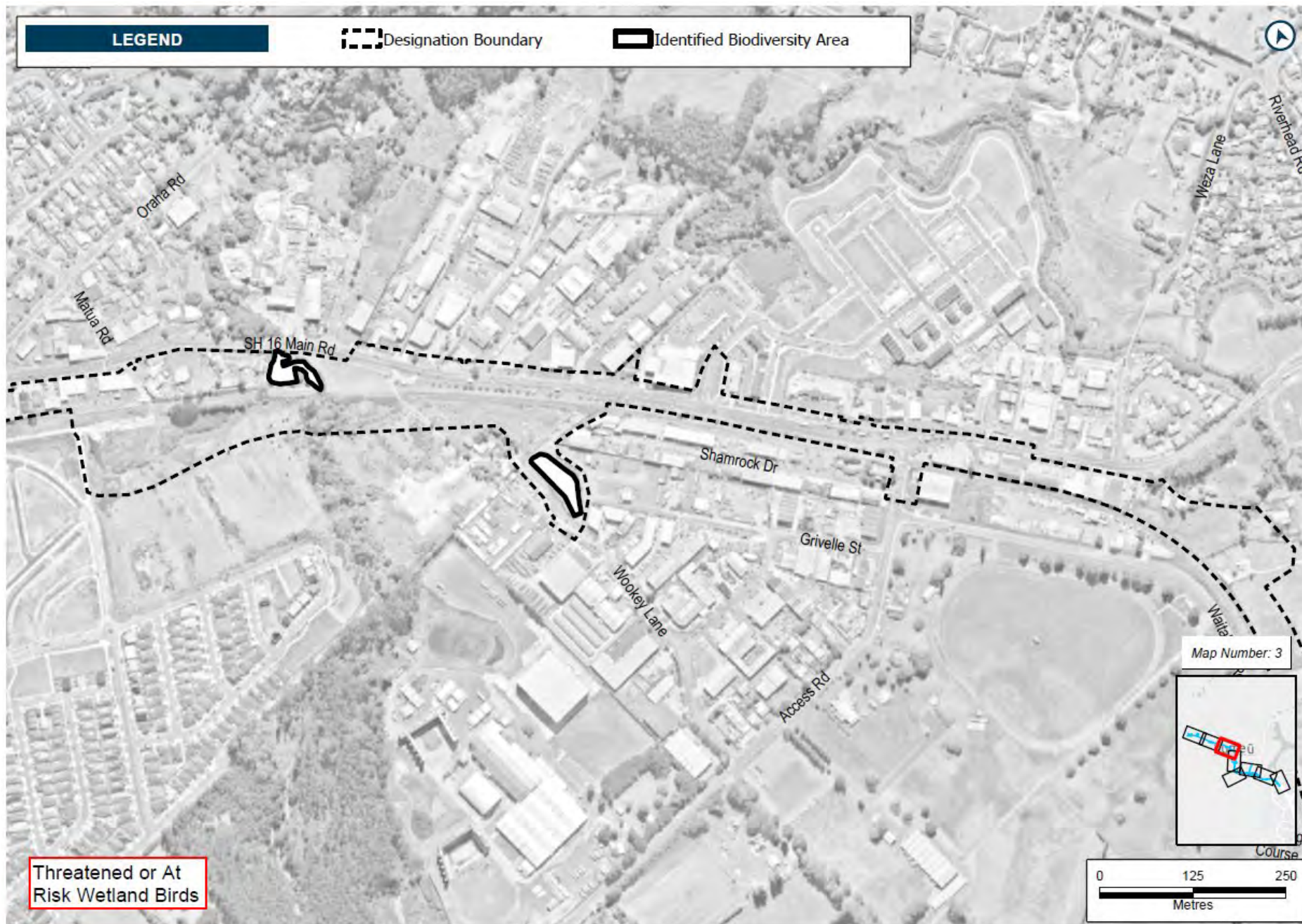
Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds



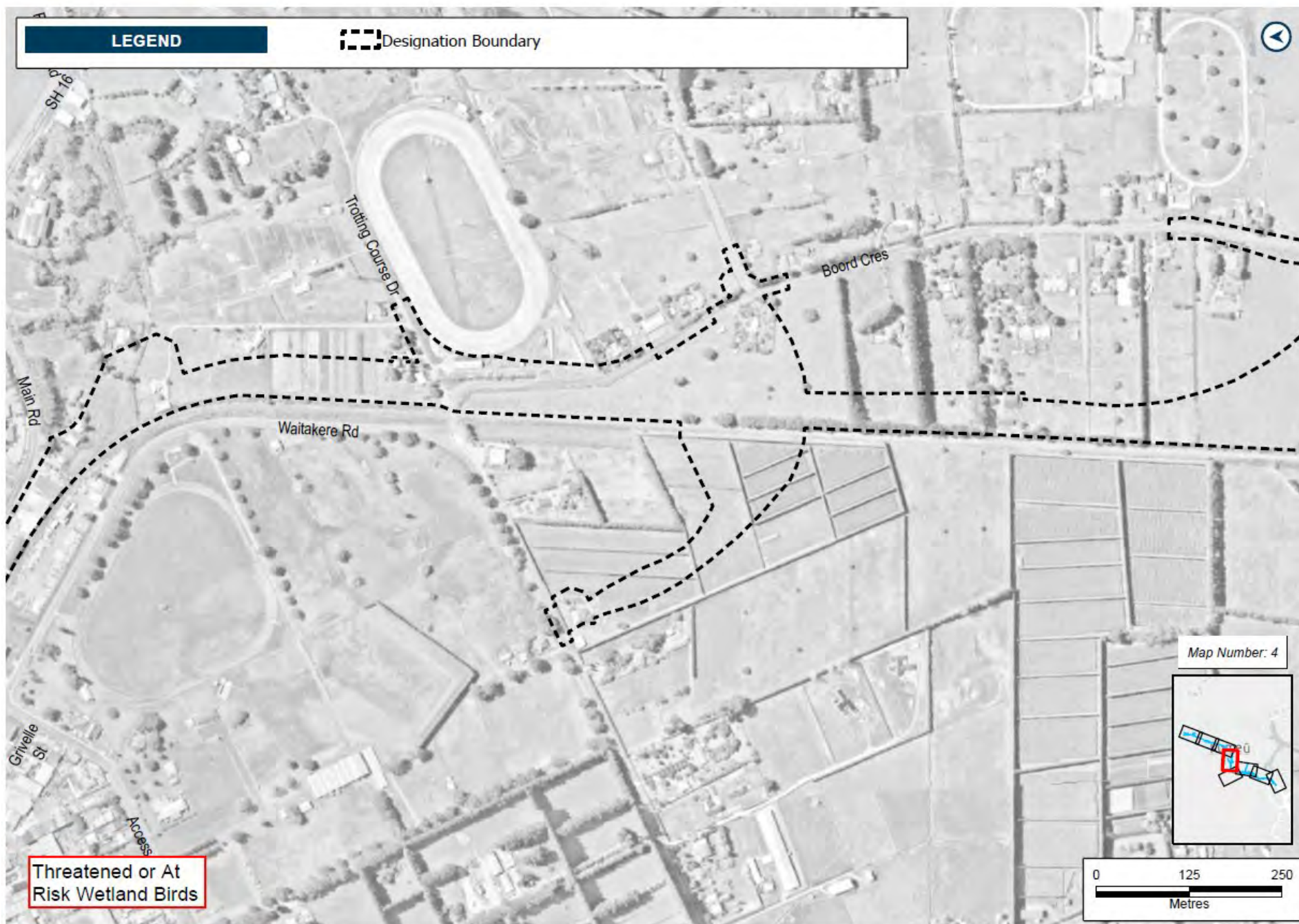
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 5



0 125 250
Metres

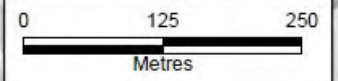
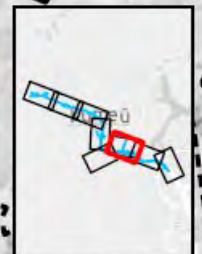
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Map Number: 6



Threatened or At Risk Wetland Birds

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

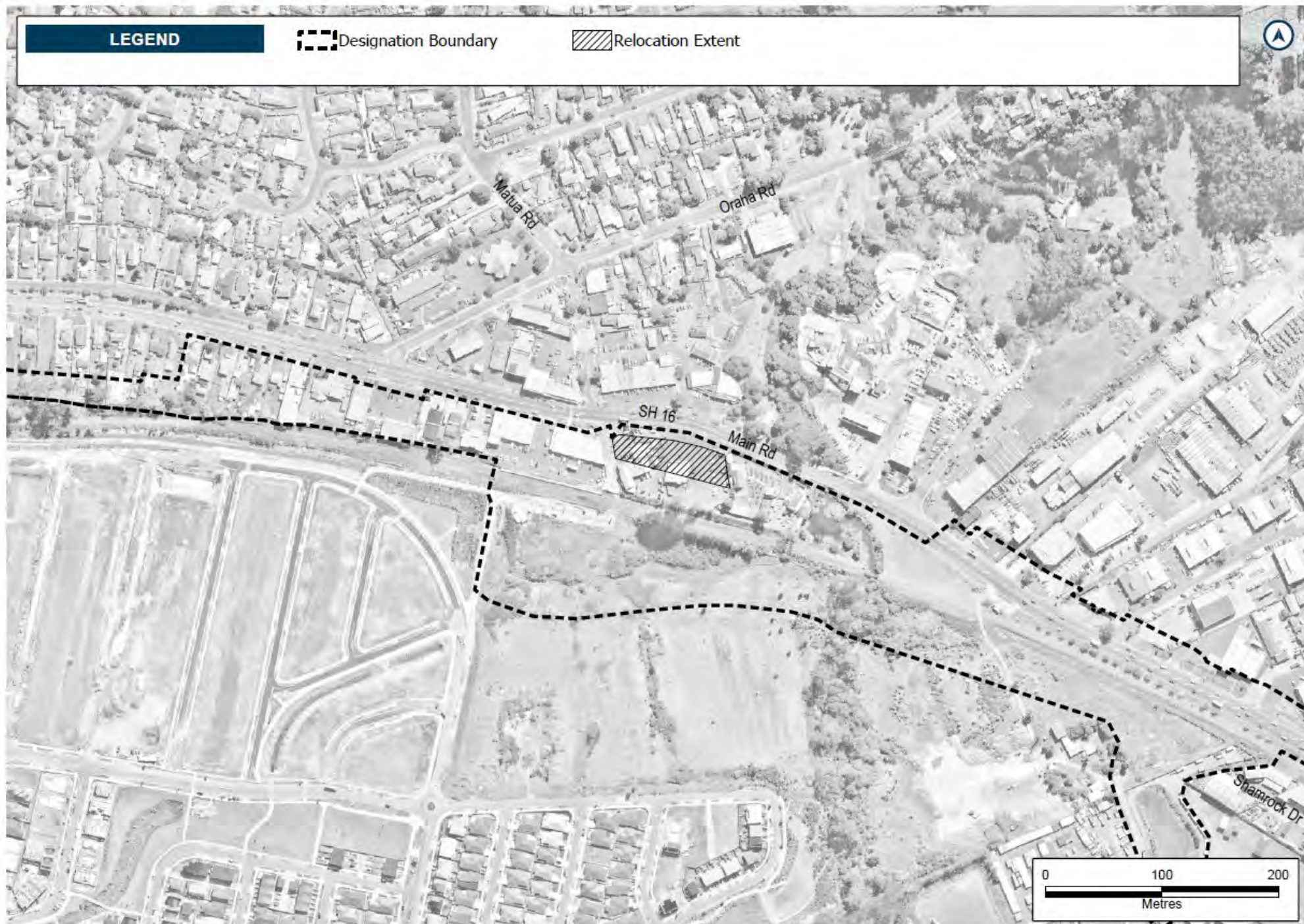
Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Huapai Tavern Relocation

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Relocation Extent



Attachment B - NoR KS

[# Council to allocate #] – Kumeū Station

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Main Road, Kumeū.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: schools and outdoor education facilities; and

	• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: • Te Kawerau ā Maki • Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara • Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan

Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
4A.	<u>Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier]</u> <u>In the event that:</u> a) <u>The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or</u> b) <u>The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or</u> c) <u>A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or</u> d) <u>The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP.</u> <u>The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether:</u> i. <u>Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</u> ii. <u>The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.</u>
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan.

No.	Condition
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

No.	Condition
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDM and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDM)
15.	(a) A ULDM shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDM(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDM(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDM. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDM at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work

No.	Condition
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places including Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482), with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). (x) For Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) measures and methods shall be identified to: A. appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects from the re-location of the buildings; B. appropriately re-locate the Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) within the area identified in Schedule 4 in a manner that respects the heritage value of the buildings; C. identify non-original additions to the Huapai Tavern which may be removed without compromising the heritage values of the building; and D. identify long term protection management of heritage elements of the buildings

No.	Condition
	Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version. The Huapai Tavern is scheduled under the AUP(OP). Long term protection management will be identified though Condition 26(b)(x)(D) until the extent of place is amended through a Plan Change process to reflect the new location once relocated.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
	Operational conditions

No.	Condition							
31.	Station Noise All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary: <table> <tr> <th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr> <tr> <td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm</td><td rowspan="2">50dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sunday 9am-6pm</td></tr> <tr> <td>All other times</td><td>40dB L_{Aeq} 75dB L_{AFmax}</td></tr> </table>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}	Sunday 9am-6pm	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}							
Sunday 9am-6pm								
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}							

Attachments

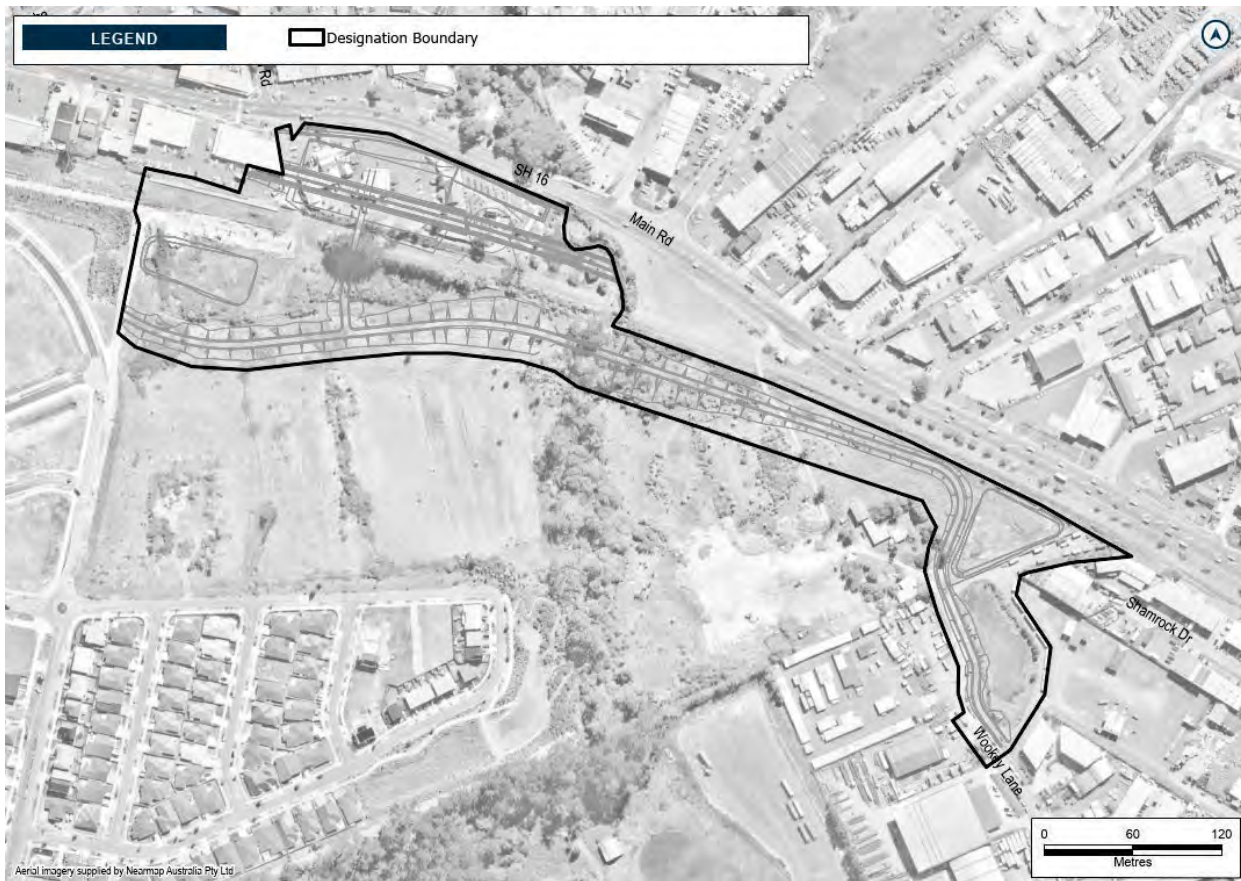
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit station in Kumeū, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new rapid transit station, including active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including transport interchange facilities, accessway, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems; and
- (c) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary Identified Biodiversity Area

LEGEND

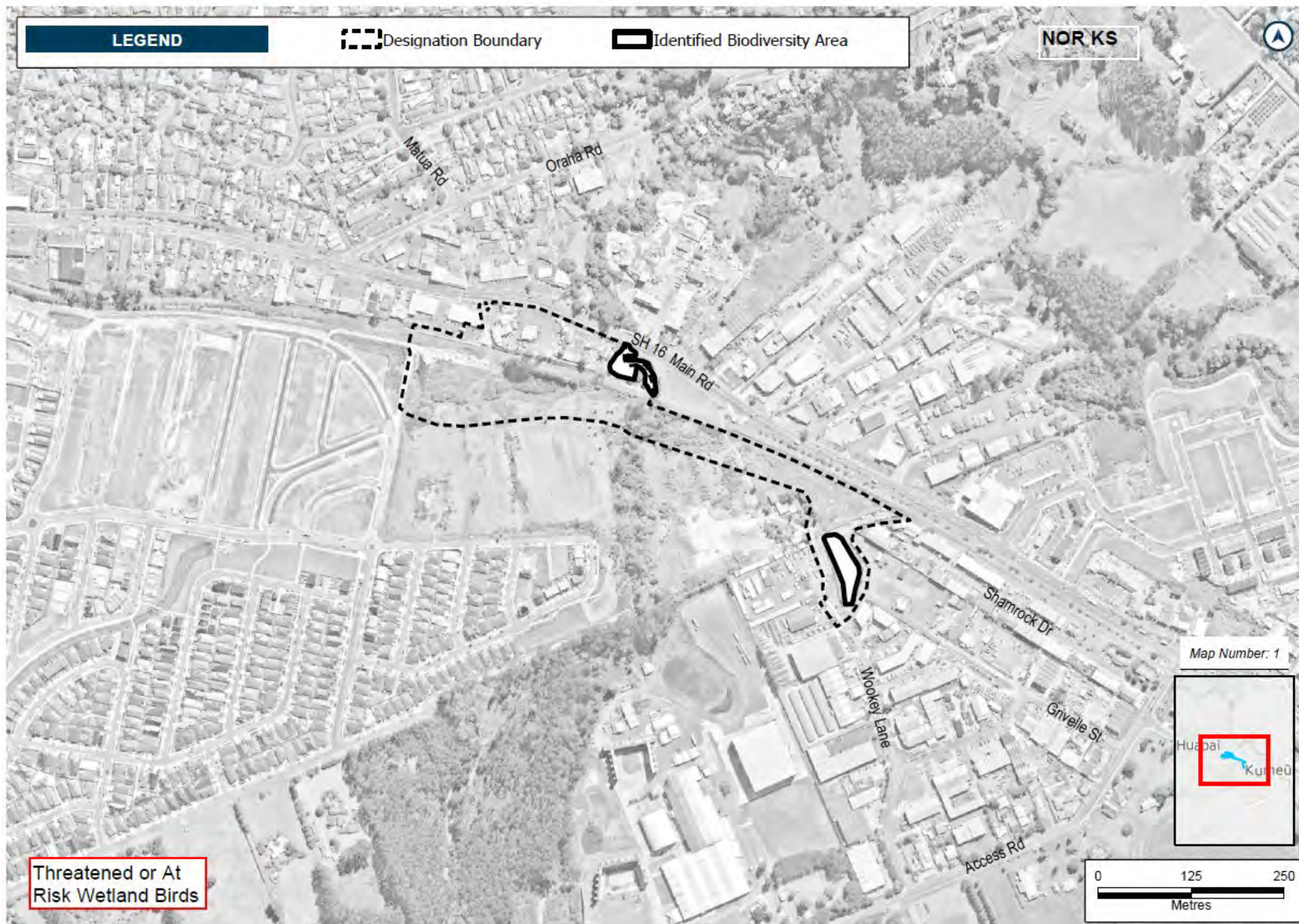


Designation Boundary



Identified Biodiversity Area

NOR KS



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 1



0 125 250
Metres

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

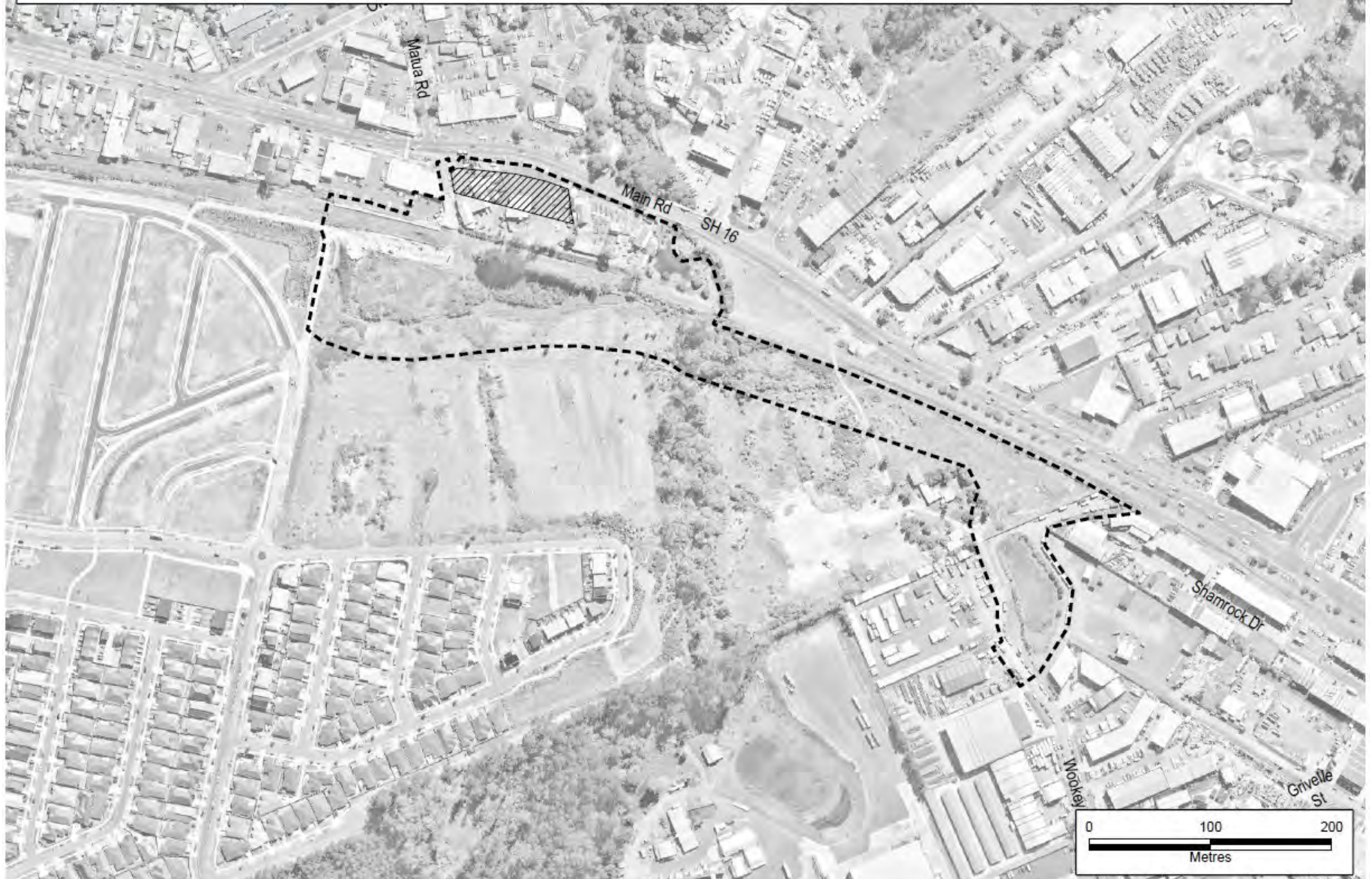
Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Huapai Tavern Relocation

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Relocation Extent



Attachment B - NoR HS

[# Council to allocate #] – Huapai Station

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Meryl Avenue, between Matua Road and State Highway 16, Huapai.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes:

	- schools and outdoor education facilities; and - accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: - care centres; and - tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: - Te Kawerau ā Maki - Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara - Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
4A.	<u>Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier]</u> <u>In the event that:</u> a) <u>The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or</u> b) <u>The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or</u> c) <u>A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or</u> d) <u>The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP.</u> <u>The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether:</u> i. <u>Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</u> ii. <u>The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.</u>
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan.

No.	Condition
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

No.	Condition
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work

No.	Condition
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

No.	Condition
26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
	Operational conditions

No.	Condition							
31.	Station Noise All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary: <table> <tr> <th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr> <tr> <td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm</td><td rowspan="2">50dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sunday 9am-6pm</td></tr> <tr> <td>All other times</td><td>40dB L_{Aeq} 75dB L_{AFmax}</td></tr> </table>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}	Sunday 9am-6pm	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}							
Sunday 9am-6pm								
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}							

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit station in Huapai, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new rapid transit station, including active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including transport interchange facilities, accessway, park and ride facilities, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 1

0 100 200
Metres

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Attachment C: NoR NW S2, NoR NW S3, NoR KS and NoR NW HS Clean
Conditions

Attachment C - NoR S2

[# Council to allocate #] – SH16 Main Road

Designation Number	6766
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
Rollover designation	Yes
Legacy Reference	Designation 405, Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) 2011
Lapse Date	Given effect to (i.e. no lapse date)

Purpose

State Highway 16.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan

Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: - schools and outdoor education facilities; and - accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: - care centres; and - tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: - Te Kawerau ā Maki - Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara - Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
OSMP	Open Space Management Plan
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads

Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
	Conditions 1– 30 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and the altered area identified in the Concept Plan in Schedule 1.
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
5.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
6.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Open Space Management Plan (vi) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vii) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (viii) Ecological Management Plan; (ix) Tree Management Plan; and (x) Network Utilities Management Plan.
7.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

No.	Condition
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 8 (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
8.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
9.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property from roads that are not a state highway will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.

No.	Condition
10.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
11.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 11(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods to manage the potential loss of visibility from public spaces, and severance to businesses in the Business - Town Centre Zones, informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with condition 11(b)(i) and (ii). These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage; (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 11(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
12.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
13.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 13(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
14.	Open Space Management Plan (OSMP) (a) An OSMP shall be prepared for Huapai Recreation Reserve prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work that will impact on the Huapai Recreation Reserve. (b) Auckland Council Parks shall be invited to participate in the development of the OSMP at least eighteen (18) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work that will impact on the Huapai Recreation Reserve. (c) The objective of the OSMP is to minimise, as far as practicable, adverse effects on the recreation amenity of the Huapai Recreation Reserve resulting from the Project. To achieve the objective, the OSMP shall include details of: (i) how ongoing access (including walking and cycling) to the Huapai Recreation Reserve during construction will be maintained in accordance with the Construction Traffic Management Plan (Condition 21); (ii) opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme for the Huapai Recreation Reserve, where appropriate, with Auckland Council Parks; (iii) measures to reasonably maintain the existing service level of the affected park, including any temporary or permanent reconfiguration or replacement of park facilities; and (iv) how matters raised by Auckland Council Parks and relevant stakeholders have been incorporated into the OSMP, and where matters have not been incorporated, the reasons why not.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

No.	Condition
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones (including Huapai Recreation Reserve); (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> * Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration' (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

No.	Condition
26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13). Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29 (b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall include methods (including timing) to protect and where required safely relocate the International Cable. (d) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to a state highway in Kumeu-Huapai, from the Matua Road intersection to the intersection with Riverhead Road, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded transport corridor and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Map Number: 1



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

0 100 200
Metres

LEGEND

--- Designation Boundary

▭ Identified Biodiversity Area





LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Attachment C - NoR S3

[# Council to allocate #] – Rapid Transit Corridor

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Matua Road, Huapai and Brigham Creek Interchange.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 28.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: schools and outdoor education facilities; and

	• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: • Te Kawerau ā Maki • Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara • Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
OSMP	Open Space Management Plan
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; (h) network utility operators; and (i) emergency services.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
4A.	Pre-Construction Designation Review <i>[Augier]</i> In the event that: a) The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or

No.	Condition
	b) The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or c) A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or d) The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP, The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether: i. Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and ii. The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Open Space Management Plan; (vi) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vii) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (viii) Ecological Management Plan; (ix) Tree Management Plan; and (x) Network Utilities Management Plan.
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

No.	Condition
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.

No.	Condition
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) Methods to manage the potential loss of visibility from public spaces, and severance to businesses in the Business - Town Centre Zones, informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with condition 12(b)(i) and (ii). These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage; (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 21; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
15.	Open Space Management Plan (OSMP) (a) An OSMP shall be prepared for Huapai Recreation Reserve and Fred Taylor Park ('the parks') prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work that will impact on the parks. (b) Auckland Council Parks shall be invited to participate in the development of the OSMP at least eighteen (18) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work that will impact on the parks. (c) The objective of the OSMP is to minimise, as far as practicable, adverse effects on the recreation amenity of the parks resulting from the Project. To achieve the objective, the OSMP shall include details of: (i) how ongoing access (including walking and cycling) to parks during construction will be maintained in accordance with the Construction Traffic Management Plan (Condition 22); (ii) opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme for the parks, where appropriate, with Auckland Council Parks; (iii) measures to reasonably maintain the existing service level of the affected park, including any temporary or permanent reconfiguration or replacement of park facilities; and (iv) how matters raised by Auckland Council Parks and relevant stakeholders have been incorporated into the OSMP, and where matters have not been incorporated, the reasons why not.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

No.	Condition
16.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work
17.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones (including Huapai Recreation Reserve and Fred Taylor Park); (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
18.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places including Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) and Kumeū Railway Goods Shed (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00483), with reference to the HHMP (Condition 27); (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 29) and TMP (Condition 30); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
19.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
20.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
21.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
22.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 22(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
23.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 23-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
24.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 as far as practicable. Table 24-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 24-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 26 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
25.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 23 and/or vibration standards Condition 24 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
26.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 24. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 23 and 24 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

27.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). (x) For Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) and Kumeū Railway Goods Shed (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00483) measures and methods shall be identified to: A. appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects from the re-location of the buildings; B. appropriately re-locate the Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) within the area identified in Schedule 4 in a manner that respects the heritage value of the buildings; C. appropriately re-locate the Kumeū Railway Goods Shed (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00483) within extent of the designation located within Kumeū-Huapai in a manner that respects the heritage value of the building;

No.	Condition
	D. identify non-original additions to the Huapai Tavern which may be removed without compromising the heritage values of the building; and E. identify long term protection management of heritage elements of the buildings Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version. The Kumeū Railway Goods Shed and Huapai Tavern are scheduled under the AUP(OP). Long term protection management will be identified though Condition 27(b)(x) E until the extent of place is amended through a Plan Change process to reflect the new location once relocated.
28.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 28(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 28(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 29 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

29.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 28) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 28(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 28(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
30.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 30 (b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 18); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 30(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
31.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall include methods (including timing) to protect and where required safely relocate the International Cable. (d) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (e) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (f) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
	Operational conditions

No.	Condition
32.	Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the Project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

Attachments

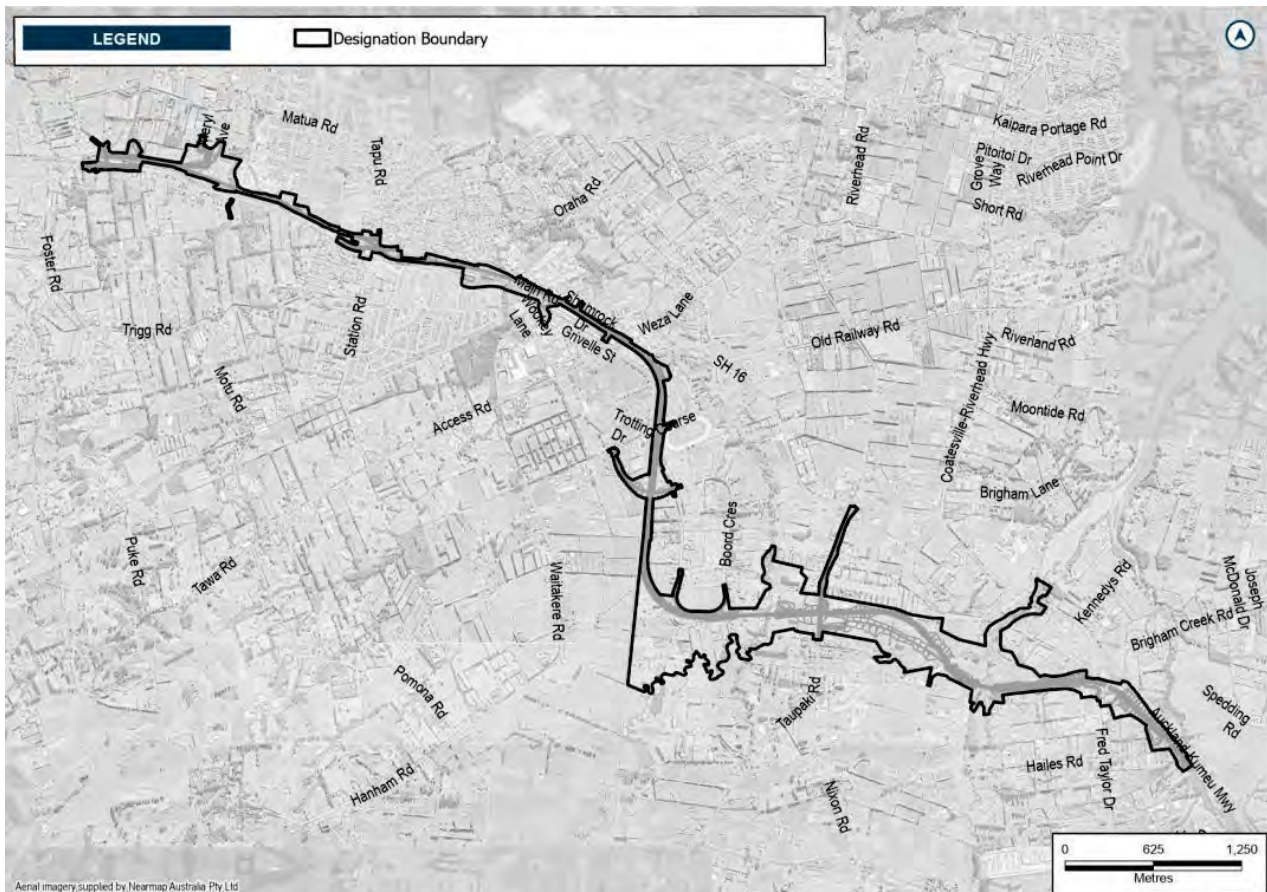
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit corridor in North West Auckland, from Matua Road to Brigham Creek Interchange, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new transport corridor and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems; and
- (c) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Long-tailed Bat

0 780 1,560
Metres

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Map Number: 1



0 125 250
Metres

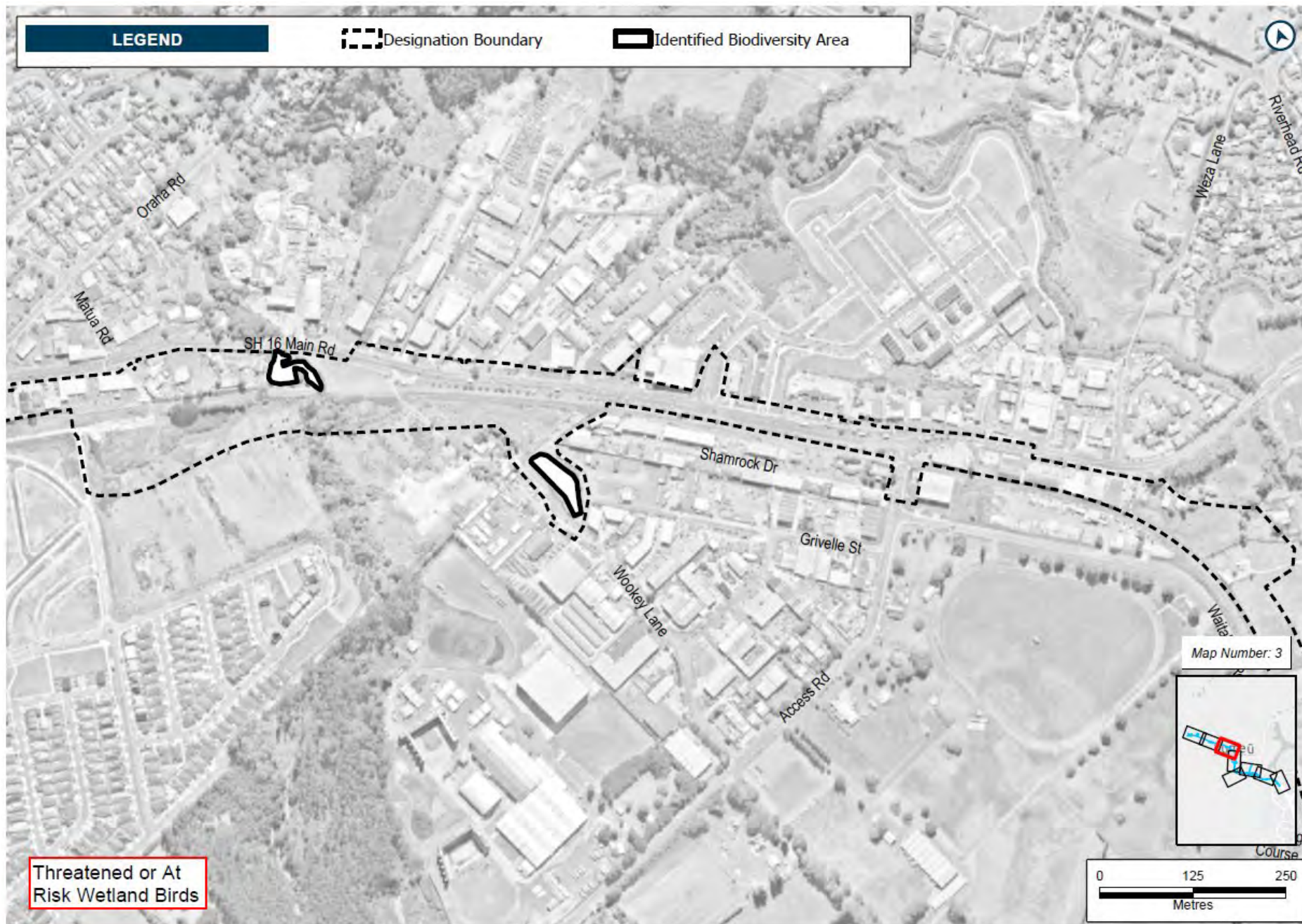
Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds



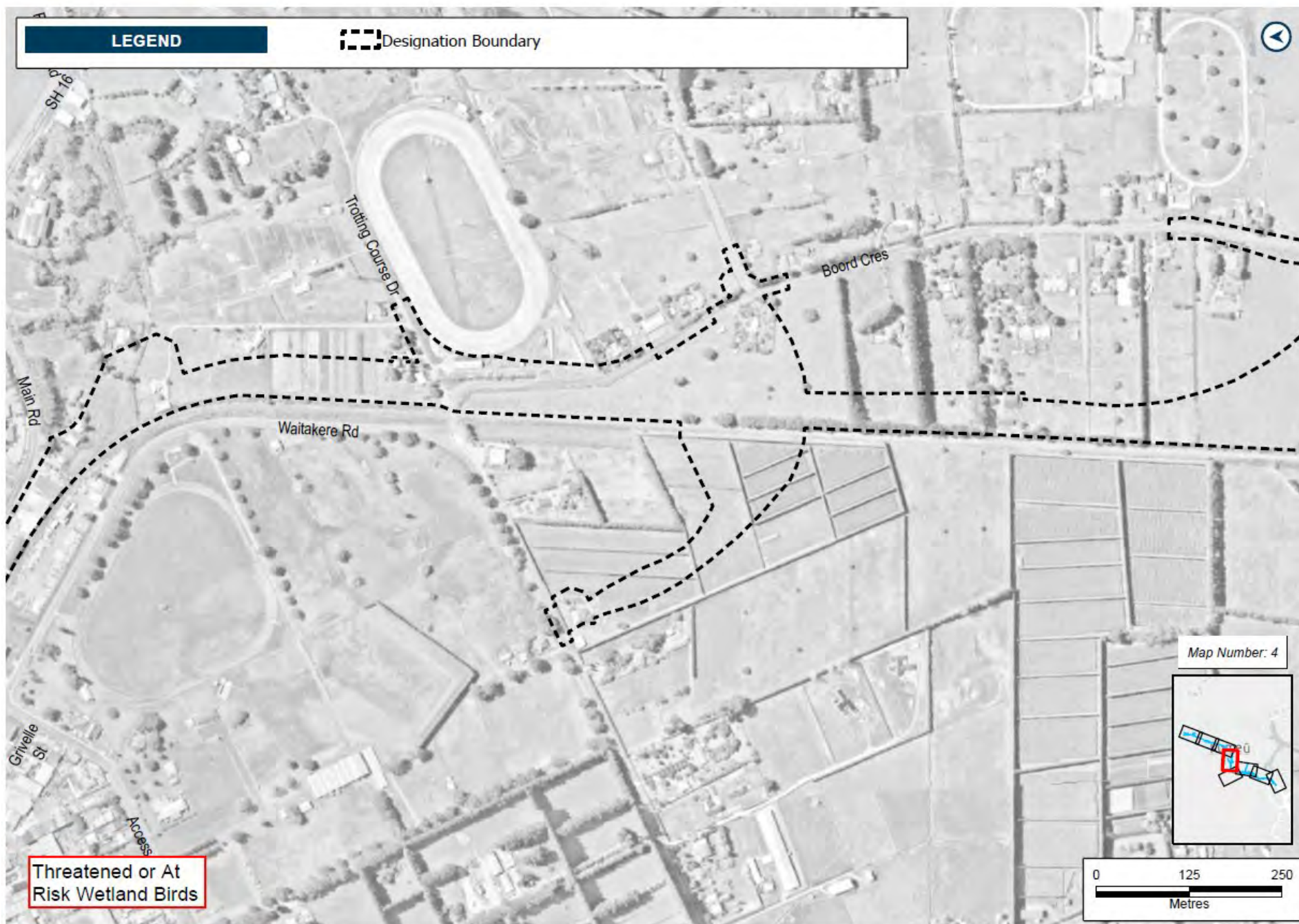
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary



Map Number: 5



0 125 250
Metres

Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

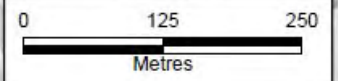
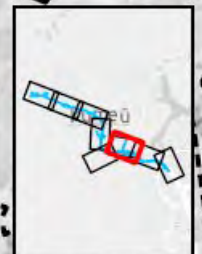
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Map Number: 6



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

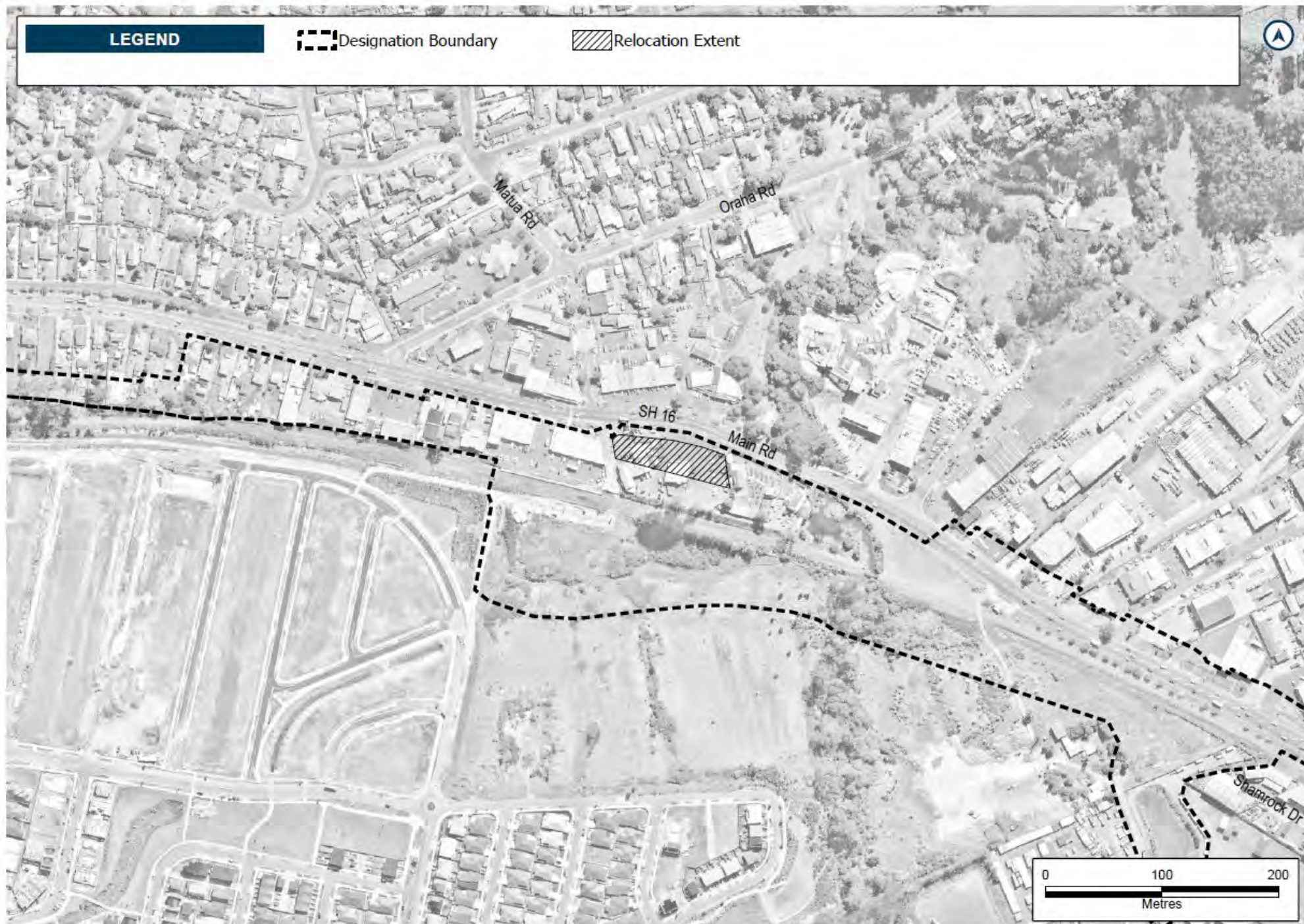
Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Huapai Tavern Relocation

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Relocation Extent



Attachment C - NoR KS

[# Council to allocate #] – Kumeū Station

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Main Road, Kumeū.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: schools and outdoor education facilities; and

	• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: • Te Kawerau ā Maki • Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara • Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan

Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
4A.	Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier] In the event that: a) The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or b) The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or c) A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or d) The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP, The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether: i. Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and ii. The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan.

No.	Condition
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

No.	Condition
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work

No.	Condition
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places including Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482), with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). (x) For Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) measures and methods shall be identified to: A. appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects from the re-location of the buildings; B. appropriately re-locate the Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) within the area identified in Schedule 4 in a manner that respects the heritage value of the buildings; C. identify non-original additions to the Huapai Tavern which may be removed without compromising the heritage values of the building; and D. identify long term protection management of heritage elements of the buildings

No.	Condition
	Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version. The Huapai Tavern is scheduled under the AUP(OP). Long term protection management will be identified though Condition 26(b)(x)(D) until the extent of place is amended through a Plan Change process to reflect the new location once relocated.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
	Operational conditions

No.	Condition							
31.	Station Noise All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary: <table> <tr> <th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr> <tr> <td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm</td><td rowspan="2">50dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sunday 9am-6pm</td></tr> <tr> <td>All other times</td><td>40dB L_{Aeq} 75dB L_{AFmax}</td></tr> </table>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}	Sunday 9am-6pm	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}							
Sunday 9am-6pm								
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}							

Attachments

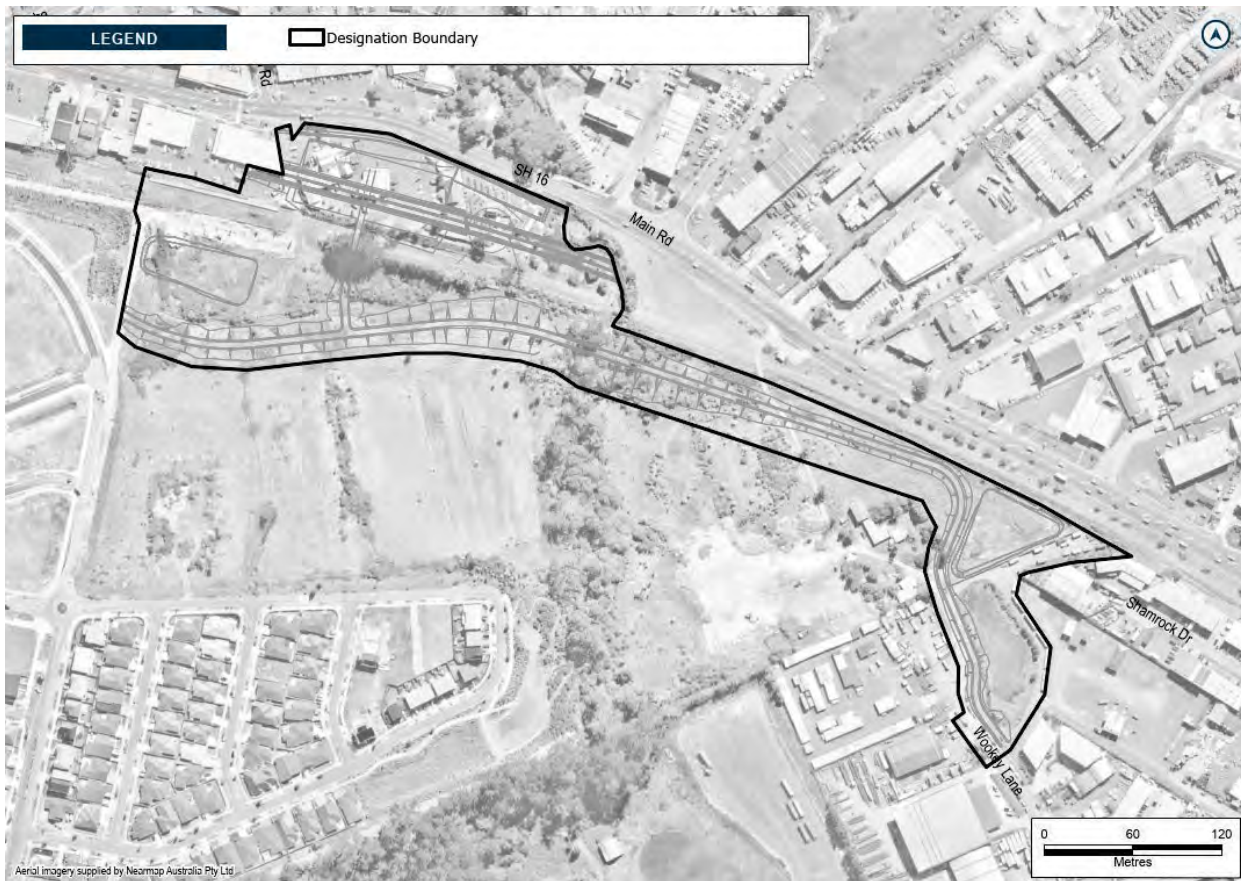
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit station in Kumeū, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new rapid transit station, including active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including transport interchange facilities, accessway, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems; and
- (c) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

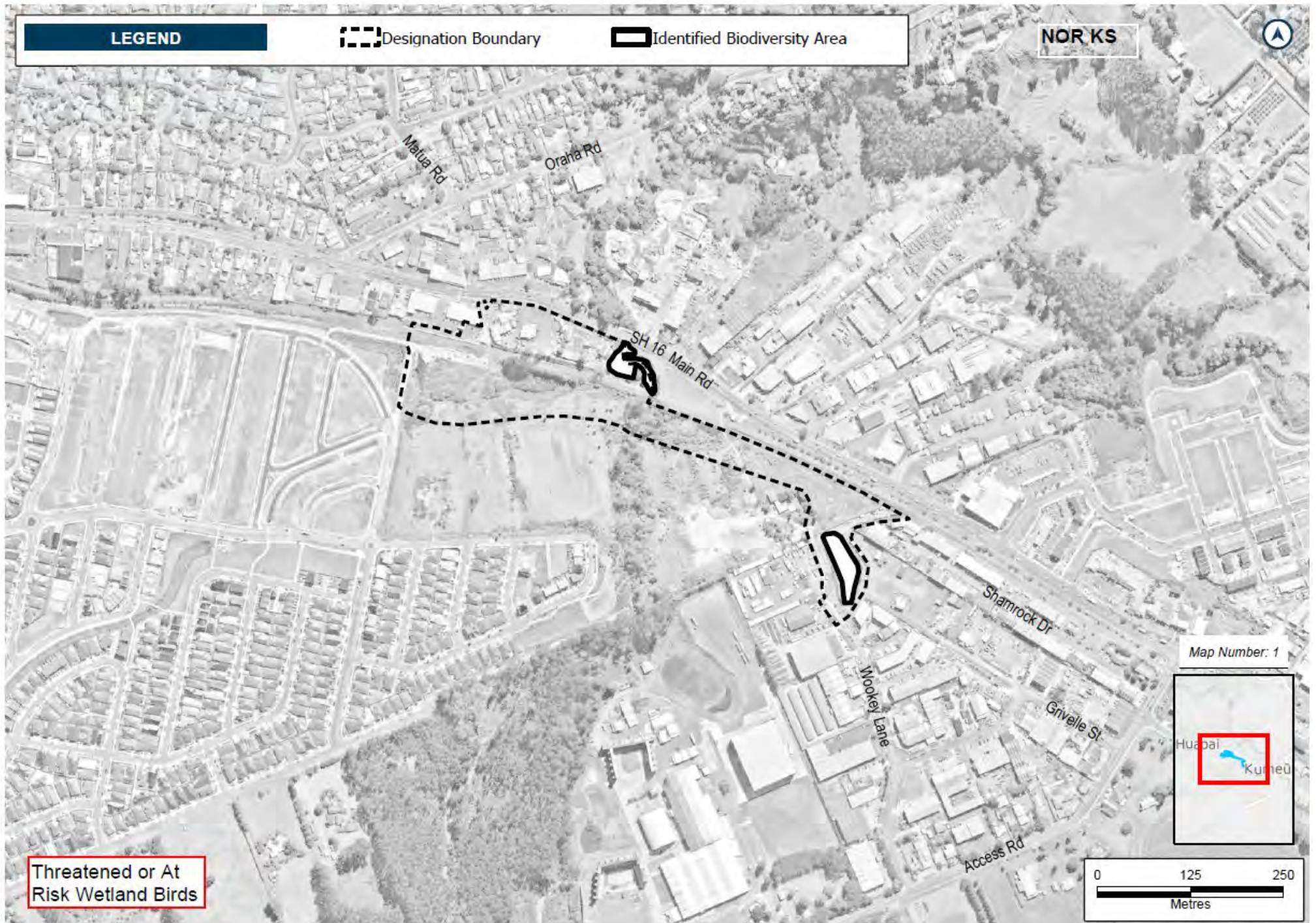


LEGEND

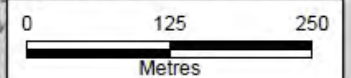
 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

NOR KS



Map Number: 1



Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

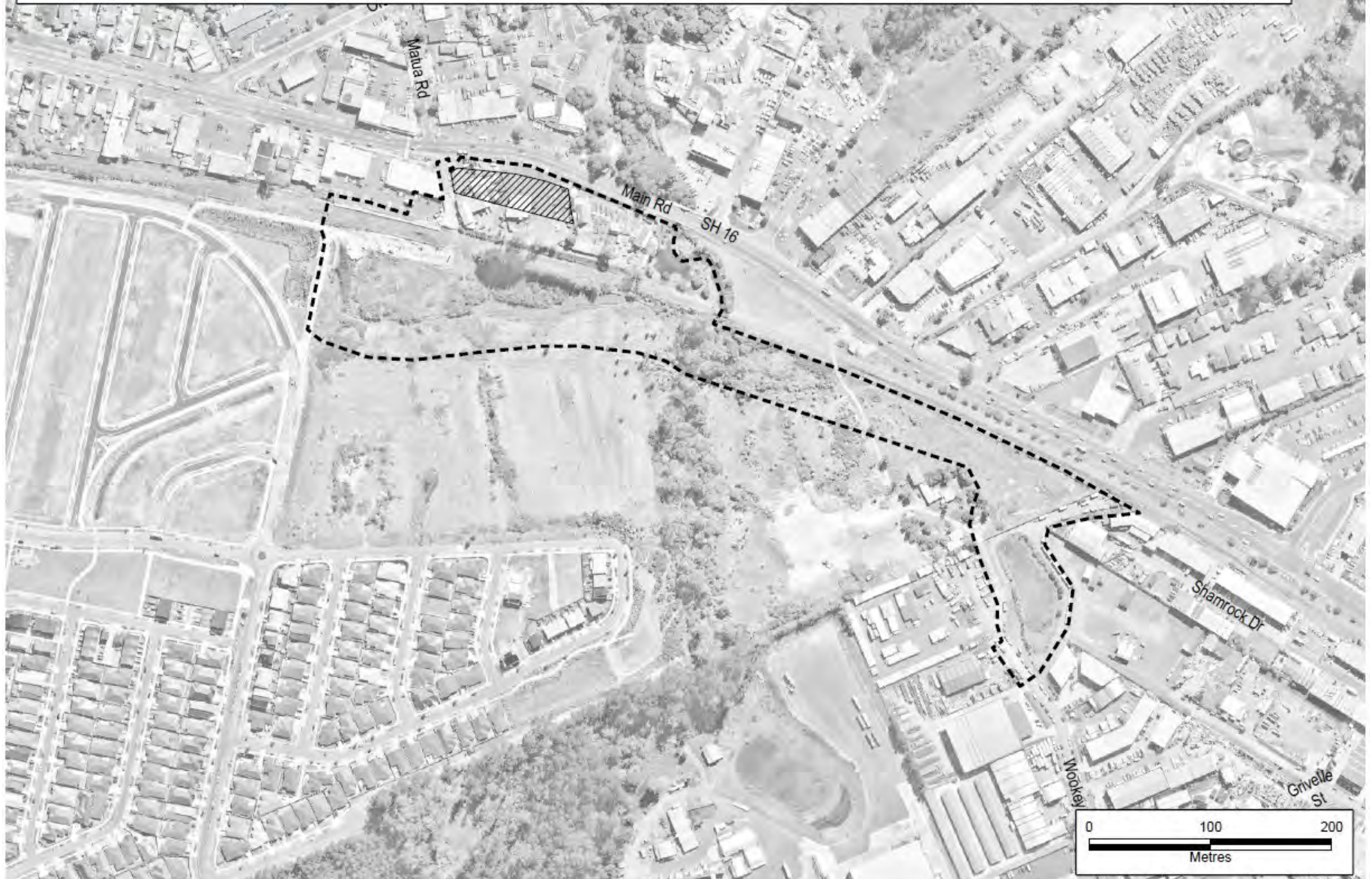
Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Huapai Tavern Relocation

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Relocation Extent



Attachment C - NoR HS

[# Council to allocate #] – Huapai Station

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Meryl Avenue, between Matua Road and State Highway 16, Huapai.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes:

	- schools and outdoor education facilities; and - accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: - care centres; and - tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: - Te Kawerau ā Maki - Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara - Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991

SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
4A.	Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier] In the event that: a) The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or b) The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or c) A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or d) The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP, The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether: i. Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and ii. The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan.

No.	Condition
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

No.	Condition
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work

No.	Condition
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species
Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	

No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AF}max</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AF} max																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

No.	Condition
26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
	Operational conditions

No.	Condition							
31.	Station Noise All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary: <table> <tr> <th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr> <tr> <td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm</td><td rowspan="2">50dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sunday 9am-6pm</td></tr> <tr> <td>All other times</td><td>40dB L_{Aeq} 75dB L_{AFmax}</td></tr> </table>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}	Sunday 9am-6pm	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}							
Sunday 9am-6pm								
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}							

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit station in Huapai, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) A new rapid transit station, including active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including transport interchange facilities, accessway, park and ride facilities, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Threatened or At
Risk Wetland Birds

Map Number: 1

0 100 200
Metres

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Attachment C

**New Zealand Transport Agency Schedule
and Designation 6788 Kumeū Station conditions
(Underscore)**

Designation Schedule - New Zealand Transport Agency

Number	Purpose	Location
6700	Motorway	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
6701	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
6702	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
6703	Road	State Highway 1 at Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
6704	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6705	Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6706	Motorway purposes Auckland - Hamilton	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
6707	State Highway 22	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1,
6708	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
6709	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) Manukau Harbour Crossing to Tararata Creek, Mangere and from (2) Massey Road, Mangere to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6710	Manukau Harbour Crossing	Waterfront Road Reserve, Coronation Road, Rimu Road and Mahunga Drive, Mangere
6712	Airport Motorway (State Highway 20A)	State Highway 20A from Bader Drive to south of Kirkbride Road, Mangere
6713	George Bolt Memorial Drive	State Highway 20A (George Bolt Memorial Drive) from Kirkbride Road to Auckland International Airport,
6714	Southern Motorway (State Highway 1)	State Highway 1 from north of Highbrook Drive, Otara to south of Great South Road, Takanini
6715	Southern Motorway widening East Tamaki Road	State Highway 1 at East Tamaki Road interchange, Otara
6716	South Western Motorway - State Highway 20 (connection to State Highway 1)	State Highway 20 from Great South Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6717	State Highway 20B Road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening) from the SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens	State Highway 20B (Puhinui Road) from Puhinui Road interchange to Orrs Road, Puhinui and SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens

6718	Motorway	State Highway 1 from (1) Auckland Harbour Bridge, Westhaven to Fanshawe Street, Freemans Bay and from (2) Grafton Road, Grafton to Tamaki River, Otahuhu, and State Highway 16 from (3) Newton Road, Eden Terrace to Whau River bridge, Avondale and State Highway 20 from (4) Hillsborough Road, Hillsborough to Manukau Harbour Crossing, Onehunga
6719	Motorway - Shelley Beach Road priority lane	State Highway 1 at Shelly Beach Road, Westhaven
6720	Motorway - Newmarket Viaduct improvement project	State Highway 1 from Gillies Avenue to St Marks Road off-ramp, Newmarket
6721	Motorway - Victoria Park tunnel project	State Highway 1 from Victoria Park, Auckland Central to Shelley Beach Road off-ramp, Westhaven
6722	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, causeway and Rosebank Peninsula	State Highway 16 from the causeway to north of Patiki Road on-ramp, Avondale
6723	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, between Great North Road and St Lukes Interchange ...	State Highway 16 from Great North Road, Avondale to St Lukes Road, Western Springs
6724	The designation provides for the construction, and subsequent operation, maintenance and minor improvement of the motorway	State Highway 16 in the vicinity of (1) Patiki Road, Avondale and (2) Rosebank Road, Avondale
6725	Construction of a public road to provide access to properties at the northern end of Patiki Road	State Highway 16 on Patiki Road, Avondale
6726	For a new designation, SH16, SH20 and Great North underpass – NOR4. A new surface designation for ...	State Highway 20 from Great North Road (in the vicinity of Alverston Street) to the northern portal (vicinity of Great North Road interchange), Waterview
6727	12.2 metre height restriction affecting land within 76.2 meters of the centre line of the Newmarket Viaduct	Vicinity of Newmarket Viaduct (State Highway 1), Newmarket
6728	For a new designation, SH20 tunnels, Great North Road underpass to Alan Wood Reserve ...	State Highway 20 from Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill to Great North Road, Waterview
6729	Proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road ...	State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6730	For new designation, SH20, southern tunnel portal to Maioro Street interchange	State Highway 20 from Maioro Street to Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill
6731	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Ernie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill Hillsborough Road
6732	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6733	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 in the vicinity of Earnie Pinches Street, My Roskill

6734	Otahuhu Southern Motorway	State Highway 1 at Otahuhu interchange, Otahuhu
6735	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 from Wellington Street to Victoria Park, Auckland Central
6736	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 and 16 from Grafton Road, Grafton to Wellington Street, Auckland Central and State Highway 16 from Parnell Rise to Newton Road, Auckland Central
6738	Alteration to designation NZTA1, SH16, between Whau River and Henderson Creek ...	State Highway 16 from Whau Creek to Henderson Creek, Te Atatu
6740	N/A	State Highway 16 from north end of Fred Taylor Drive to Brighams Creek, Whenuapai
6741	N/A	State Highways 16 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Brigham Creek Road intersection, Whenuapai and State Highway 18 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Greenhithe Bridge, Hobsonville
6742	Refer NOR-2010-1559	State Highway 16 from Henderson Creek, Henderson to Huruhuru Road Bridge, Massey
6743	Refer NOR-2010-1136	State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road bridge, Massey to Westgate interchange, Westgate
6744	N/A	State Highway 16 south of Westgate interchange, Westgate
6747	Motorway administration and maintenance	28 Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote
6748	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point
6749	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside) , Northcote Point
6750	Auckland-Waiwera Motorway (State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 from Auckland Harbour Bridge, Northcote to Greville Road interchange, Albany
6751	Proposed Motorway (Auckland/Waiwera Motorway State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction	State Highway 1 from Greville Road interchange, Albany to Lonely Track Road, Albany
6753	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway ...	State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive interchange (State Highway 1) to west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale
6756	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway ...	State Highway 18 (Upper Harbour Highway) from west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale to Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe
6757	The North Shore Busway ...	North Shore Busway from south of Onewa Road interchange, Onewa to Constellation Drive interchange,
6758	Constellation Drive Station ...	Corner Constellation Drive interchange and State Highway 1, Rosedale

6759	Motorway	State Highway 1, Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6760	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Lonely Track Road, Redvale to Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6761	Motorway and limited access highway and associated interchange	State Highway 1 from Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge, Puhoi
6762	Withdrawn	
6763	State Highway 1	State Highway 1 from Titfords Bridge, Puhoi to Ross Road (Kaipara District Council boundary), Topuni
6764	Withdrawn	
6765	State Highway 1 / Wayby Valley Road / Wayby Station Road intersection	State Highway 1 intersection with Wayby Station Road and Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
6766	State Highway 16	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
6768	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Main Road), Kumeu and Huapai
6769	The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section)	State Highway 1, Puhoi to Warkworth
6770	Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	1 Ascot Road, Mangere
6771	Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	2 Ascot Road, Mangere
6772	Road widening	State Highway 16 from Brighams Creek Road, Whenuapai to Taupaki Road, Taupaki
6773	To construct, operate and maintain Section 2 (St Johns Road to Meadowbank Train Station) of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive proposed shared pedestrian and cycle path.	Pourewa Valley within the area bounded by St Johns Road (St Johns) to the east, Orakei Basin to the west, Whytehead Crescent, Edison Place and John Rymer Place and the Pourewa Creek (Kohimarama) to the north and North Island Main Trunk Line, Purewa Cemetery, Tahapa Crescent and Purewa Road (Meadowbank) to the south.
6774	Withdrawn	
6775	The construction, operation and maintenance of the busway and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 – Northern Busway Extension. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station and connection across State Highway 1 to the Albany Bus Station

6776	Shared Use Path – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Shared Use Path and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 and State Highway 18 Shared Use Path. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Road, adjacent to the north of State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive to Albany Highway, and intermediate linkages to the local network
6777	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa
6778	Designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury; from north of the Papakura Interchange through to Otūwairoa (Slippery Creek) Bridge; from north of Bremner Road to the Drury Interchange.
6779	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new state highway and associated activities between Warkworth and north of Te Hana	Between Warkworth and Te Hana
6780	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
6781	To construct, operate, maintain, and improve a vehicle safety centre as part of the operation of the state highway network.	253 Mill Road, Bombay
6782	To construct, operate, maintain and improve a public transport station and facilities and associated infrastructure	Milldale
6783	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Pukekohe East Road and Mill Road between Pukekohe and the Bombay Interchange on Mill Road.
6784	Adjacent State Highway 1 at Drury South, linking to Quarry Road to the east, and Great South Road to the west	Adjacent State Highway 1 at Drury South, linking to Quarry Road to the east, and Great South Road to the west
6785	Construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.	Between State Highway 16 near Foster Road and State Highway 16 at Brigham Creek Interchange.
6786	The purpose of the designation is to enable the Requiring Authority to widen and upgrade the Redoubt Road-Mill Road Corridor. The public works are required in order to provide future corridor capacity to support growth identified within the Takanini and wider southern area and provide an alternate north/south corridor to State Highway 1.	Parts of Redoubt Road, Mill Road and Murphy's Road
6787	Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.	Meryl Avenue, between Matua Road and State Highway 16, Huapai.
6788	<u>Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.</u>	<u>Main Road, Kumeū.</u>

Environment Court Decision = Green text

6788 Kumeū Station

Designation Number	<u>6788</u>
Requiring Authority	<u>New Zealand Transport Agency</u>
Location	<u>Main Road, Kumeū.</u>
Lapse Date	<u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u>

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

<u>Acronym/Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
<u>Activity sensitive to noise</u>	<u>Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility</u>
<u>AUP</u>	<u>Auckland Unitary Plan</u>
<u>BPO or Best Practicable Option</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991</u>
<u>CEMP</u>	<u>Construction Environmental Management Plan</u>
<u>Certification of material changes to management plans</u>	<u>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</u> <u>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</u> (a) <u>where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</u> (b) <u>ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received</u>
<u>CMP</u>	<u>Cultural Monitoring Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP</u>	<u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP Schedule or Schedule</u>	<u>A schedule to the CNVMP</u>
<u>Completion of Construction</u>	<u>When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use</u>
<u>Confirmed Biodiversity Areas</u>	<u>Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.</u>
<u>Construction Works</u>	<u>Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works</u>
<u>Council</u>	<u>Auckland Council</u>
<u>CTMP</u>	<u>Construction Traffic Management Plan</u>

<u>Educational facility</u>	Facility used for education to secondary level <u>Includes:</u> • <u>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</u> • <u>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above</u> <u>Excludes:</u> • <u>care centres; and</u> • <u>tertiary education facilities</u>
<u>EIANZ Guidelines</u>	<u>Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018</u>
<u>EMP</u>	<u>Ecological Management Plan</u>
<u>Enabling works</u>	<u>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</u> (a) <u>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</u> (b) <u>archaeological site investigations;</u> (c) <u>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</u> (d) <u>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</u> (e) <u>constructing and sealing site access roads;</u> (f) <u>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</u> (g) <u>relocation of services; and</u> (h) <u>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)</u>
<u>HHMP</u>	<u>Historic Heritage Management Plan</u>
<u>HNZPT</u>	<u>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga</u>
<u>HNZPTA</u>	<u>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014</u>
<u>Identified Biodiversity Area</u>	<u>Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines</u>
<u>Manager</u>	<u>The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate</u>
<u>Mana Whenua</u>	<u>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</u> • <u>Te Kawerau ā Maki</u> • <u>Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</u> • <u>Te Ākitai Waiohū</u>
<u>Network Utility Operator</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA</u>
<u>NIMP</u>	<u>Network Integration Management Plan</u>
<u>NOR</u>	<u>Notice of Requirement</u>
<u>North West growth area</u>	<u>Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai</u>
<u>NUMP</u>	<u>Network Utilities Management Plan</u>
<u>Outline Plan</u>	<u>An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA</u>
<u>Project Liaison Person</u>	<u>The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works</u>
<u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)</u>	<u>Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</u>
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency</u>

<u>RMA</u>	<u>Resource Management Act 1991</u>
<u>SCEMP</u>	<u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan</u>
<u>Stakeholder</u>	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) <u>adjacent owners and occupiers;</u> (b) <u>adjacent business owners and operators;</u> (c) <u>central and local government bodies;</u> (d) <u>community groups;</u> (e) <u>developers;</u> (f) <u>development agencies;</u> (g) <u>educational facilities; and</u> (h) <u>network utility operators</u>
<u>Stage of Work</u>	<u>Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan</u>
<u>Start of Construction</u>	<u>The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start</u>
<u>Suitably Qualified Person</u>	<u>A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise</u>
<u>TMP</u>	<u>Tree Management Plan</u>
<u>ULDMP</u>	<u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan</u>

No.	Condition
<u>General conditions</u>	
<u>1.</u>	<u>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</u> (a) <u>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</u> (b) <u>Where there is inconsistency between:</u> (i) <u>the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</u> (ii) <u>the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</u>
<u>2.</u>	<u>Project Information</u> (a) <u>A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</u> (b) <u>All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</u> (i) <u>the status of the Project;</u> (ii) <u>anticipated construction timeframes;</u> (iii) <u>contact details for enquiries;</u> (iv) <u>the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation;</u> (v) <u>a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</u> (vi) <u>when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</u> (vii) <u>how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation.</u> (c) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</u>
<u>3.</u>	<u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u> (a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u> (i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u> (ii) <u>a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</u> (iii) <u>methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above.</u> (b) <u>A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</u>
<u>4.</u>	<u>Designation Review</u> <u>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:</u> (i) <u>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</u> (ii) <u>give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</u>

No.	Condition
4A.	<u>Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier]</u> <u>In the event that:</u> a) <u>The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or</u> b) <u>The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or</u> c) <u>A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or</u> d) <u>The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP,</u> <u>The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether:</u> i. <u>Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and</u> ii. <u>The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.</u>
5.	<u>Lapse</u> <u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u>
6.	<u>Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)</u> (a) <u>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</u> (i) <u>operation, maintenance and repair works;</u> (ii) <u>minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations;</u> (iii) <u>minor works such as new service connections; and</u> (iv) <u>the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</u> (b) <u>To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</u>
<u>Pre-construction conditions</u>	
7.	<u>Outline Plan</u> (a) <u>An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</u> (b) <u>Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</u> (c) <u>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</u> (i) <u>Construction Environmental Management Plan;</u> (ii) <u>Construction Traffic Management Plan;</u> (iii) <u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</u> (iv) <u>Network Integration Management Plan;</u> (v) <u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</u> (vi) <u>Historic Heritage Management Plan;</u> (vii) <u>Ecological Management Plan;</u> (viii) <u>Tree Management Plan; and</u> (ix) <u>Network Utilities Management Plan.</u>

No.	Condition
8.	<u>Network Utilities Integration</u> The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.
	<u>Flood Hazard</u> For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) <u>AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</u> (b) <u>Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</u> (c) <u>Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</u> (d) <u>Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</u> (e) <u>Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</u> (f) <u>Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</u>
9.	<u>Flood Hazard</u> (a) <u>The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</u> (i) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</u> (ii) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</u> (iii) <u>maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and</u> (iv) <u>no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event.</u> (v) <u>Where Flood Hazard is:</u> A. <u>velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or</u> B. <u>depth greater than 0.5m; or</u> C. <u>velocity greater than 2m/s.</u> (b) <u>Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).</u> (c) <u>Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</u>

<u>No.</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<u>10.</u>	<u>Existing property access</u> <u>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.</u>
<u>11.</u>	<u>Management Plans</u> (a) <u>Any management plan shall:</u> (i) <u>be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</u> (ii) <u>be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</u> (iii) <u>include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</u> (iv) <u>summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:</u> A. <u>been incorporated; and</u> B. <u>where not incorporated, the reasons why.</u> (v) <u>be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</u> (vi) <u>once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</u> (b) <u>Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</u> (i) <u>be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</u> (ii) <u>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</u> (c) <u>If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</u> (d) <u>Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</u>

No.	Condition
12.	<u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</u> (a) <u>A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</u> (i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u> (ii) <u>a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</u> (iii) <u>methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above;</u> (iv) <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u> (v) <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u> (vi) <u>methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;</u> (vii) <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and</u> (viii) <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u> (c) <u>Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</u>
13.	<u>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</u> (a) <u>At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</u> (b) <u>The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</u> (i) <u>Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and</u> (ii) <u>Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.</u>

No.	Condition
14.	<u>Cultural Advisory Report</u> (a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</u> (i) <u>identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</u> (ii) <u>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</u> (iii) <u>identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</u> (iv) <u>identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</u> (v) <u>taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20;</u> (vi) <u>identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making.</u> (c) <u>The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</u> (d) <u>Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</u> (i) <u>Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</u> (ii) <u>Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</u>
15.	<u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</u> (a) <u>A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</u> (i) <u>enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</u> (ii) <u>ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</u> (b) <u>Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</u> (c) <u>Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work</u>

No.	Condition
16.	(a) <u>To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</u> (i) <u>is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</u> (ii) <u>provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;</u> (iii) <u>promotes inclusive access (where appropriate);</u> (iv) <u>promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</u> A. <u>Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</u> B. <u>Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</u> C. <u>Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and</u> (v) <u>Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable.</u> (b) <u>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</u> (i) <u>Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</u> (ii) <u>NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and</u> (iii) <u>Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.</u>

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) <u>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</u> (b) <u>developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</u> (c) <u>landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</u> (i) <u>road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;</u> (ii) <u>roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;</u> (iii) <u>architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</u> (iv) <u>architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</u> (v) <u>landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</u> (vi) <u>integration of passenger transport;</u> (vii) <u>pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</u> (viii) <u>historic heritage places including Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482), with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and</u> (ix) <u>re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</u> (x) <u>re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</u> A. <u>boundary features;</u> B. <u>landscaping;</u> C. <u>driveways;</u> D. <u>accessways; and</u> E. <u>fences.</u> (d) <u>The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:</u> (i) <u>planting design details including:</u> A. <u>identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</u> B. <u>street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</u> C. <u>treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones;</u> D. <u>identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and</u> E. <u>integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project;</u> (ii) <u>a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</u> (iii) <u>detailed specifications relating to the following:</u> A. <u>weed control and clearance;</u> B. <u>pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</u> C. <u>ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</u> D. <u>mulching; and</u> E. <u>plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species</u>

Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	
No.	Condition
18.	<u>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</u> (a) <u>A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</u> (i) <u>the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</u> (ii) <u>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</u> (iii) <u>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</u> (iv) <u>details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones;</u> (v) <u>details of the proposed construction lighting;</u> (vi) <u>methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</u> (vii) <u>methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</u> (viii) <u>measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</u> (ix) <u>procedures for incident management;</u> (x) <u>location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</u> (xi) <u>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</u> (xii) <u>summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above;</u> (xiii) <u>procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</u> (xiv) <u>methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</u>
19.	<u>Complaints Register</u> (a) <u>At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</u> (i) <u>the date, time and nature of the complaint;</u> (ii) <u>the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</u> (iii) <u>measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</u> (iv) <u>the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</u> (v) <u>any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</u> (b) <u>A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</u>

<u>No.</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<u>20.</u>	<u>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)</u> (a) <u>Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:</u> (i) <u>Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</u> (ii) <u>Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</u> (iii) <u>Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</u> (iv) <u>Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</u> (v) <u>Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</u> (c) <u>If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.</u> <u>Advice note:</u> <u>Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</u>

No.	Condition
21.	<u>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</u> (a) <u>A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</u> (b) <u>To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</u> (i) <u>methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;</u> (ii) <u>measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</u> (iii) <u>the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;</u> (iv) <u>site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;</u> (v) <u>identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists;</u> (vi) <u>methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;</u> (vii) <u>the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</u> (viii) <u>methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);</u> (ix) <u>details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and</u> (x) <u>details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded.</u> (c) <u>Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.</u>

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	<u>Construction Noise Standards</u> (a) <u>Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</u> <u>Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards</u> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) <u>Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.</u>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	<u>Construction Vibration Standards</u> (a) <u>Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable.</u> <u>Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards</u> <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> * Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration' (b) <u>Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.</u> (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	<u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</u> (a) <u>A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</u> (i) <u>description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</u> (ii) <u>hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</u> (iii) <u>the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</u> (iv) <u>identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</u> (v) <u>a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;</u> (vi) <u>methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</u> (vii) <u>procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.</u> (viii) <u>contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</u> (ix) <u>procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</u> (x) <u>procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable;</u> (xi) <u>identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels;</u> (xii) <u>procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</u> (xiii) <u>methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</u> (xiv) <u>requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.</u>

No.	Condition
25.	<u>Schedule to a CNVMP</u> (a) <u>A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</u> (i) <u>Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22</u> (ii) <u>Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23.</u> (b) <u>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.</u> (c) <u>To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</u> (i) <u>construction activity location, start and finish times;</u> (ii) <u>the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</u> (iii) <u>the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance;</u> (iv) <u>for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</u> (v) <u>the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</u> (vi) <u>a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</u> (vii) <u>location, times and types of monitoring.</u> (d) <u>The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</u> (e) <u>Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</u>

26.	<u>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</u> (a) <u>A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</u> (i) <u>any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;</u> (ii) <u>methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;</u> (iii) <u>known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</u> (iv) <u>any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</u> (v) <u>roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;</u> (vi) <u>specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;</u> (vii) <u>The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;</u> (viii) <u>methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</u> (ix) <u>methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:</u> A. <u>security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;</u> B. <u>measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</u> C. <u>training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).</u> (x) <u>For Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) measures and methods shall be identified to:</u> A. <u>appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects from the re-location of the buildings;</u> B. <u>appropriately re-locate the Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) within the area identified in Schedule 4 in a manner that respects the heritage value of the buildings;</u> C. <u>identify non-original additions to the Huapai Tavern which may be removed without compromising the heritage values of the building; and</u> D. <u>identify long term protection management of heritage elements of the buildings</u>

<u>No.</u>	<u>Condition</u>
	<u>Advice note:</u> <u>Accidental Discoveries</u> <u>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</u> <u>The Huapai Tavern is scheduled under the AUP(OP). Long term protection management will be identified though Condition 26(b)(x)(D) until the extent of place is amended through a Plan Change process to reflect the new location once relocated.</u>

<u>No.</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<u>27.</u>	<u>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</u> (a) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</u> (i) <u>confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and</u> (ii) <u>confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</u> (b) <u>If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</u>

28.	<u>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</u> (a) <u>An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</u> (i) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:</u> A. <u>measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;</u> B. <u>how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</u> C. <u>details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</u> D. <u>details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and</u> E. <u>where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.</u> (ii) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</u> A. <u>how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;</u> B. <u>where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;</u> C. <u>undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;</u> D. <u>what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</u> a. <u>a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</u> b. <u>monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</u> c. <u>minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;</u> d. <u>adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and</u> e. <u>minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands</u>

No.	Condition
	(c) <u>The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</u> Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) <u>Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</u> (ii) <u>Vegetation restoration plans; and</u> (iii) <u>Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</u>
29.	<u>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</u> (a) <u>Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</u> (i) <u>confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and</u> (ii) <u>demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include:</u> A. <u>any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable.</u> B. <u>planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17);</u> C. <u>tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</u> D. <u>methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</u> (iii) <u>demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</u>
30.	<u>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</u> (a) <u>A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</u> (b) <u>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</u> (i) <u>provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</u> (ii) <u>protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</u> (iii) <u>manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</u> (iv) <u>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</u> (c) <u>The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</u> (d) <u>Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</u> (e) <u>Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</u>

	<u>Operational conditions</u>							
<u>No.</u>	<u>Condition</u>							
<u>31.</u>	<u>Station Noise</u> <u>All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary:</u> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr> <tr> <td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm</td><td rowspan="2">50dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sunday 9am-6pm</td></tr> <tr> <td>All other times</td><td>40dB L_{Aeq} 75dB L_{AFmax}</td></tr> </table>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}	Sunday 9am-6pm	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}							
Sunday 9am-6pm								
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}							

Attachments

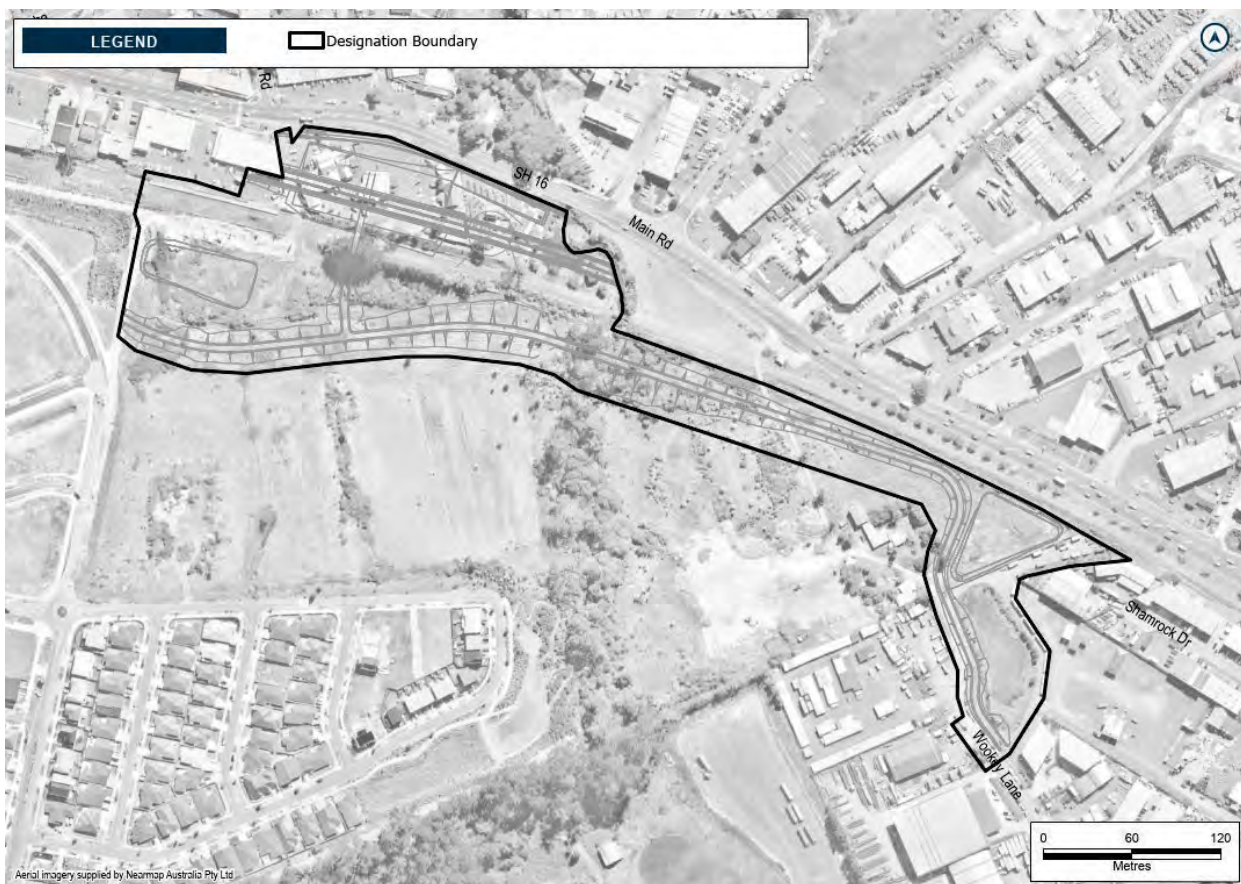
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

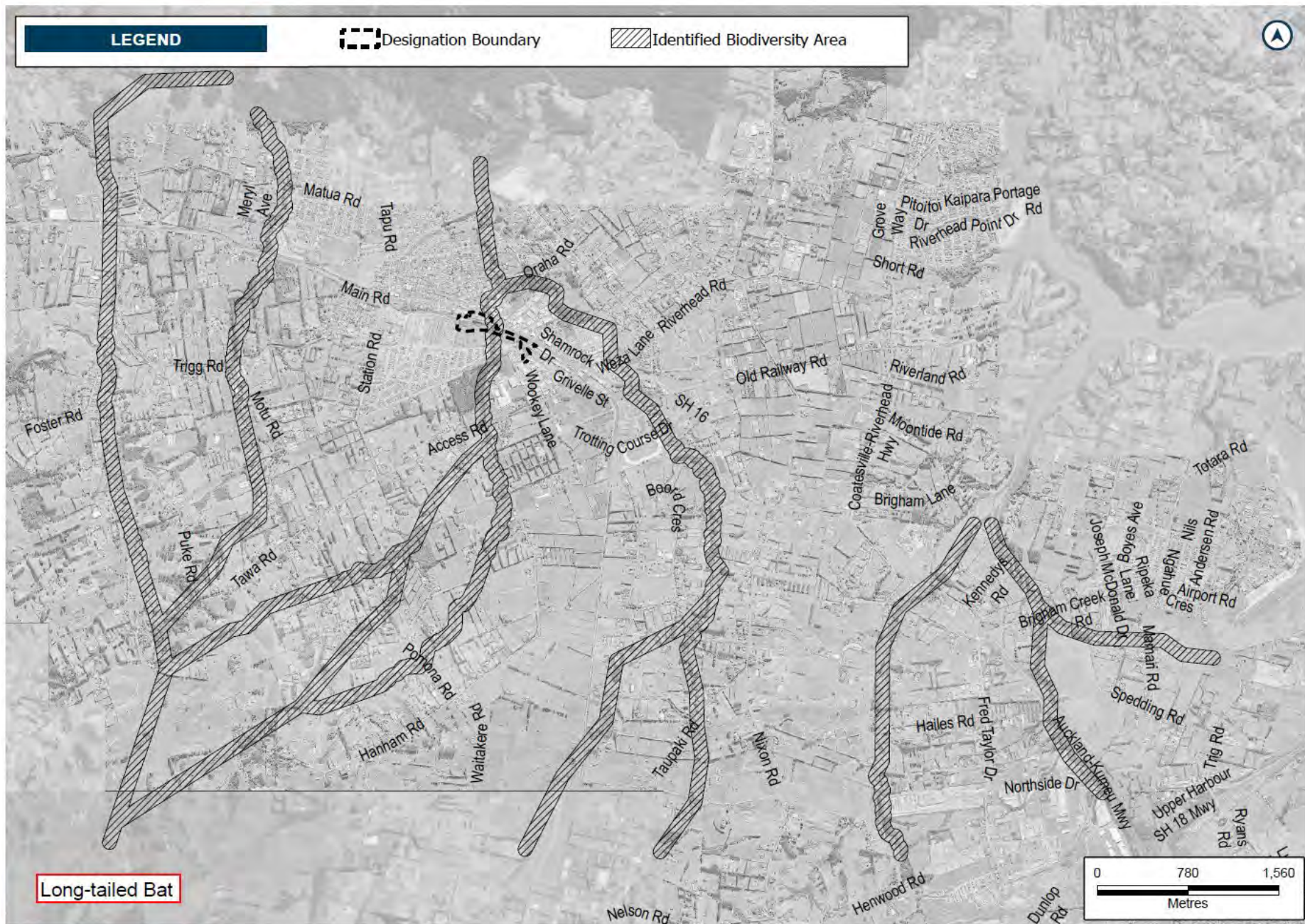
The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit station in Kumeū, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

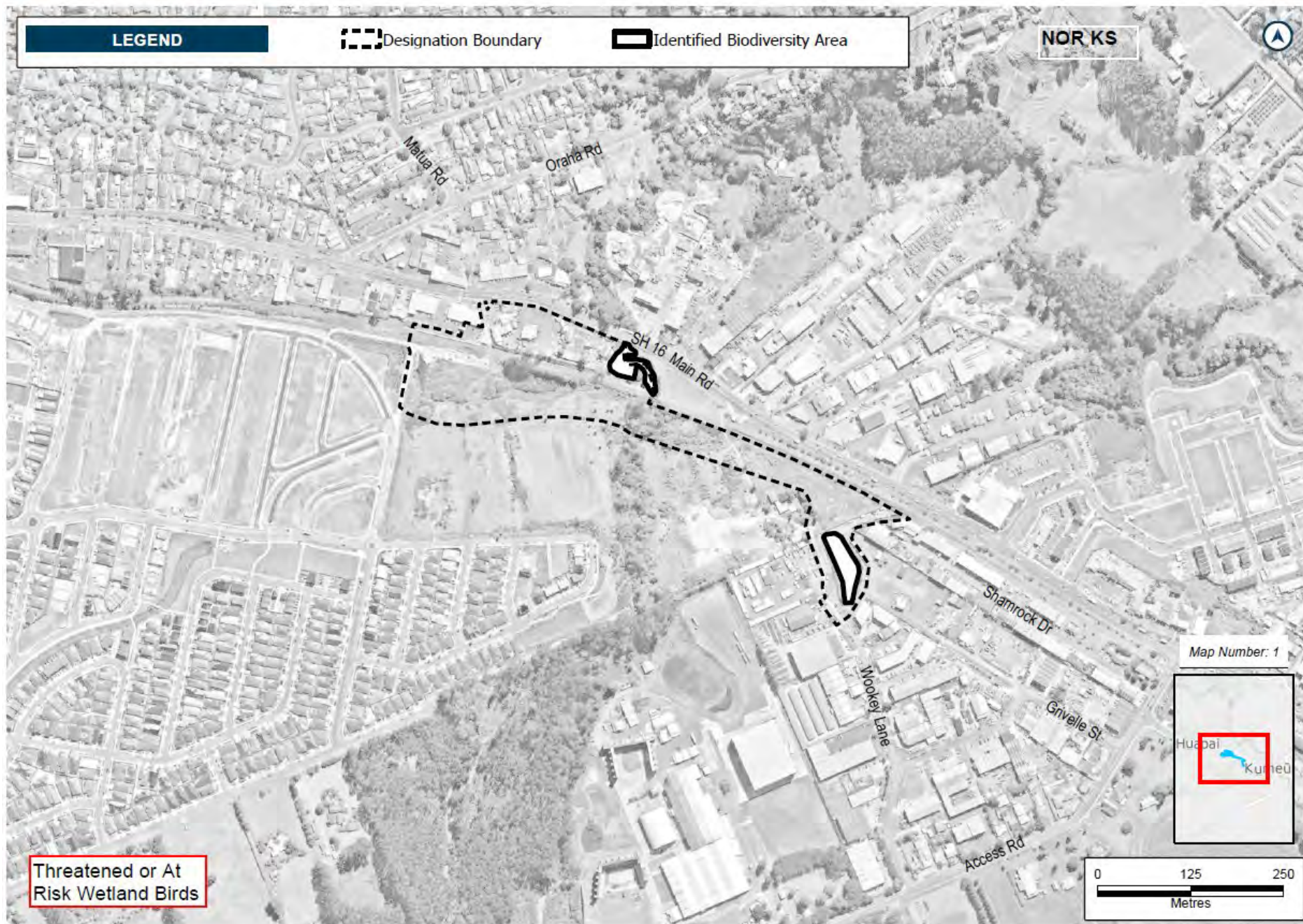
- (a) A new rapid transit station, including active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including transport interchange facilities, accessway, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems; and
- (c) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas





Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

<u>Ecological Value →</u> <u>Magnitude ↓</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Negligible</u>
<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>
<u>High</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Low</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Negligible</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Positive</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>

Schedule 4: Huapai Tavern Relocation



Attachment D

**New Zealand Transport Agency Schedule and
Designation 6788 Kumeū Station conditions
(Clean)**

Designation Schedule - New Zealand Transport Agency

Number	Purpose	Location
6700	Motorway	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
6701	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
6702	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
6703	Road	State Highway 1 at Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
6704	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6705	Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6706	Motorway purposes Auckland - Hamilton	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
6707	State Highway 22	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1,
6708	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
6709	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) Manukau Harbour Crossing to Tararata Creek, Mangere and from (2) Massey Road, Mangere to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6710	Manukau Harbour Crossing	Waterfront Road Reserve, Coronation Road, Rimu Road and Mahunga Drive, Mangere
6712	Airport Motorway (State Highway 20A)	State Highway 20A from Bader Drive to south of Kirkbride Road, Mangere
6713	George Bolt Memorial Drive	State Highway 20A (George Bolt Memorial Drive) from Kirkbride Road to Auckland International Airport,
6714	Southern Motorway (State Highway 1)	State Highway 1 from north of Highbrook Drive, Otara to south of Great South Road, Takanini
6715	Southern Motorway widening East Tamaki Road	State Highway 1 at East Tamaki Road interchange, Otara
6716	South Western Motorway - State Highway 20 (connection to State Highway 1)	State Highway 20 from Great South Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6717	State Highway 20B Road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening) from the SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens	State Highway 20B (Puhinui Road) from Puhinui Road interchange to Orrs Road, Puhinui and SH20/20B Interchange to Manukau Memorial Gardens

6718	Motorway	State Highway 1 from (1) Auckland Harbour Bridge, Westhaven to Fanshawe Street, Freemans Bay and from (2) Grafton Road, Grafton to Tamaki River, Otahuhu, and State Highway 16 from (3) Newton Road, Eden Terrace to Whau River bridge, Avondale and State Highway 20 from (4) Hillborough Road, Hillsborough to Manukau Harbour Crossing, Onehunga
6719	Motorway - Shelley Beach Road priority lane	State Highway 1 at Shelly Beach Road, Westhaven
6720	Motorway - Newmarket Viaduct improvement project	State Highway 1 from Gillies Avenue to St Marks Road off-ramp, Newmarket
6721	Motorway - Victoria Park tunnel project	State Highway 1 from Victoria Park, Auckland Central to Shelley Beach Road off-ramp, Westhaven
6722	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, causeway and Rosebank Peninsula	State Highway 16 from the causeway to north of Patiki Road on-ramp, Avondale
6723	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, between Great North Road and St Lukes Interchange ...	State Highway 16 from Great North Road, Avondale to St Lukes Road, Western Springs
6724	The designation provides for the construction, and subsequent operation, maintenance and minor improvement of the motorway	State Highway 16 in the vicinity of (1) Patiki Road, Avondale and (2) Rosebank Road, Avondale
6725	Construction of a public road to provide access to properties at the northern end of Patiki Road	State Highway 16 on Patiki Road, Avondale
6726	For a new designation, SH16, SH20 and Great North underpass – NOR4. A new surface designation for ...	State Highway 20 from Great North Road (in the vicinity of Alverston Street) to the northern portal (vicinity of Great North Road interchange), Waterview
6727	12.2 metre height restriction affecting land within 76.2 meters of the centre line of the Newmarket Viaduct	Vicinity of Newmarket Viaduct (State Highway 1), Newmarket
6728	For a new designation, SH20 tunnels, Great North Road underpass to Alan Wood Reserve ...	State Highway 20 from Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill to Great North Road, Waterview
6729	Proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road ...	State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6730	For new designation, SH20, southern tunnel portal to Maioro Street interchange	State Highway 20 from Maioro Street to Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill
6731	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Ernie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill Hillsborough Road
6732	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6733	The designation is for the following work: ...	State Highway 20 in the vicinity of Earnie Pinches Street, My Roskill

6734	Otahuhu Southern Motorway	State Highway 1 at Otahuhu interchange, Otahuhu
6735	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 from Wellington Street to Victoria Park, Auckland Central
6736	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 and 16 from Grafton Road, Grafton to Wellington Street, Auckland Central and State Highway 16 from Parnell Rise to Newton Road, Auckland Central
6738	Alteration to designation NZTA1, SH16, between Whau River and Henderson Creek ...	State Highway 16 from Whau Creek to Henderson Creek, Te Atatu
6740	N/A	State Highway 16 from north end of Fred Taylor Drive to Brighams Creek, Whenuapai
6741	N/A	State Highways 16 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Brigham Creek Road intersection, Whenuapai and State Highway 18 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Greenhithe Bridge, Hobsonville
6742	Refer NOR-2010-1559	State Highway 16 from Henderson Creek, Henderson to Huruhuru Road Bridge, Massey
6743	Refer NOR-2010-1136	State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road bridge, Massey to Westgate interchange, Westgate
6744	N/A	State Highway 16 south of Westgate interchange, Westgate
6747	Motorway administration and maintenance	28 Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote
6748	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point
6749	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside) , Northcote Point
6750	Auckland-Waiwera Motorway (State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance ...	State Highway 1 from Auckland Harbour Bridge, Northcote to Greville Road interchange, Albany
6751	Proposed Motorway (Auckland/Waiwera Motorway State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction	State Highway 1 from Greville Road interchange, Albany to Lonely Track Road, Albany
6753	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway ...	State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive interchange (State Highway 1) to west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale
6756	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway ...	State Highway 18 (Upper Harbour Highway) from west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale to Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe
6757	The North Shore Busway ...	North Shore Busway from south of Onewa Road interchange, Onewa to Constellation Drive interchange,
6758	Constellation Drive Station ...	Corner Constellation Drive interchange and State Highway 1, Rosedale

6759	Motorway	State Highway 1, Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6760	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Lonely Track Road, Redvale to Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6761	Motorway and limited access highway and associated interchange	State Highway 1 from Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge, Puhoi
6762	Withdrawn	
6763	State Highway 1	State Highway 1 from Titfords Bridge, Puhoi to Ross Road (Kaipara District Council boundary), Topuni
6764	Withdrawn	
6765	State Highway 1 / Wayby Valley Road / Wayby Station Road intersection	State Highway 1 intersection with Wayby Station Road and Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
6766	State Highway 16	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
6768	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Main Road), Kumeu and Huapai
6769	The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section)	State Highway 1, Puhoi to Warkworth
6770	Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	1 Ascot Road, Mangere
6771	Construction, operation and maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	2 Ascot Road, Mangere
6772	Road widening	State Highway 16 from Brighams Creek Road, Whenuapai to Taupaki Road, Taupaki
6773	To construct, operate and maintain Section 2 (St Johns Road to Meadowbank Train Station) of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive proposed shared pedestrian and cycle path.	Pourewa Valley within the area bounded by St Johns Road (St Johns) to the east, Orakei Basin to the west, Whytehead Crescent, Edison Place and John Rymer Place and the Pourewa Creek (Kohimarama) to the north and North Island Main Trunk Line, Purewa Cemetery, Tahapa Crescent and Purewa Road (Meadowbank) to the south.
6774	Withdrawn	
6775	The construction, operation and maintenance of the busway and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 – Northern Busway Extension. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station and connection across State Highway 1 to the Albany Bus Station

6776	Shared Use Path – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Shared Use Path and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 and State Highway 18 Shared Use Path. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Road, adjacent to the north of State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive to Albany Highway, and intermediate linkages to the local network
6777	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa
6778	Designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury; from north of the Papakura Interchange through to Otūwairoa (Slippery Creek) Bridge; from north of Bremner Road to the Drury Interchange.
6779	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new state highway and associated activities between Warkworth and north of Te Hana	Between Warkworth and Te Hana
6780	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
6781	To construct, operate, maintain, and improve a vehicle safety centre as part of the operation of the state highway network.	253 Mill Road, Bombay
6782	To construct, operate, maintain and improve a public transport station and facilities and associated infrastructure	Milldale
6783	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Pukekohe East Road and Mill Road between Pukekohe and the Bombay Interchange on Mill Road.
6784	Adjacent State Highway 1 at Drury South, linking to Quarry Road to the east, and Great South Road to the west	Adjacent State Highway 1 at Drury South, linking to Quarry Road to the east, and Great South Road to the west
6785	Construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.	Between State Highway 16 near Foster Road and State Highway 16 at Brigham Creek Interchange.
6786	The purpose of the designation is to enable the Requiring Authority to widen and upgrade the Redoubt Road-Mill Road Corridor. The public works are required in order to provide future corridor capacity to support growth identified within the Takanini and wider southern area and provide an alternate north/south corridor to State Highway 1.	Parts of Redoubt Road, Mill Road and Murphy's Road
6787	Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.	Meryl Avenue, between Matua Road and State Highway 16, Huapai.
6788	Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.	Main Road, Kumeū.

6788 Kumeū Station

Designation Number	6788
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Main Road, Kumeū.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27.
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level Includes: schools and outdoor education facilities; and

	• accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above Excludes: • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: • Te Kawerau ā Maki • Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara • Te Ākitai Waiohū
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North West growth area	Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan

Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General conditions	
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how / where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 3(a)(i) –(ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

No.	Condition
4A.	Pre-Construction Designation Review [Augier] In the event that: a) The AUP zoning is materially modified, other than as anticipated in the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023 – 2053 and Plan Change 120 (as notified), to limit development in Kumeū-Huapai due to natural hazard constraints; and/or b) The AUP is modified to live zone a new centre to the west of the existing Huapai commercial area; or c) A new centre to the south of State Highway 16 and immediately to the south of NoR HS is proposed by way of a notified plan change; or d) The designation has not been given effect to within 10 years after the designation is included in the AUP, The Requiring Authority shall review the extent of the designation. In carrying out this review, the Requiring Authority shall consider whether: i. Any areas of designated land are no longer required for the construction, operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and ii. The boundaries of the designation could be modified in accordance with section 181 or 182 of the RMA.
5.	Lapse In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions	
7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan; (viii) Tree Management Plan; and (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan.

No.	Condition
8.	Network Utilities Integration The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9: (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. (v) Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, confirmation shall be provided that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.

No.	Condition
10.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.
11.	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

No.	Condition
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 12(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including design, management and operational matters; and (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including design, management and operational matters.

No.	Condition
14.	Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of 14(b)(i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP and HHMP, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20; (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the Project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if: (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work

No.	Condition
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures; and (v) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

No.	Condition
17.	The ULDMP(s) shall include: (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; (vi) integration of passenger transport; (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; (viii) historic heritage places including Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482), with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as: A. boundary features; B. landscaping; C. driveways; D. accessways; and E. fences. (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: (i) planting design details including: A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and Ecological Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29); and E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following: A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species

Specific Outline Plan requirements	
Construction conditions	
No.	Condition
18.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include: (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement, if not already covered above; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Complaints Register (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

No.	Condition
20.	Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	Advice note: Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	Condition
21.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport services, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

No.	Condition																																																										
22.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1800h – 0730h</td><td>75 dB</td><td></td></tr></table> (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																								
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																											
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																								
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																								
Other occupied buildings																																																											
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																									
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB																																																									

No.	Condition																						
23.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> * Refer to NZTA State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration' (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																				
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																				
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																				
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																				
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																				

No.	Condition
24.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
25.	Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14). (x) For Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) measures and methods shall be identified to: A. appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse construction effects from the re-location of the buildings; B. appropriately re-locate the Huapai Tavern (AUP:OP Schedule 14.1 #00482) within the area identified in Schedule 4 in a manner that respects the heritage value of the buildings; C. identify non-original additions to the Huapai Tavern which may be removed without compromising the heritage values of the building; and D. identify long term protection management of heritage elements of the buildings

No.	Condition
	Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the NZTA Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version. The Huapai Tavern is scheduled under the AUP(OP). Long term protection management will be identified though Condition 26(b)(x)(D) until the extent of place is amended through a Plan Change process to reflect the new location once relocated.

No.	Condition
27.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable; and E. where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed. (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds: A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile / laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands

No.	Condition
	(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: (i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable. B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

	Operational conditions							
No.	Condition							
31.	Station Noise All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary: <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr> <tr> <td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm</td><td rowspan="2">50dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sunday 9am-6pm</td></tr> <tr> <td>All other times</td><td>40dB L_{Aeq} 75dB L_{AFmax}</td></tr> </table>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}	Sunday 9am-6pm	All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}							
Sunday 9am-6pm								
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}							

Attachments

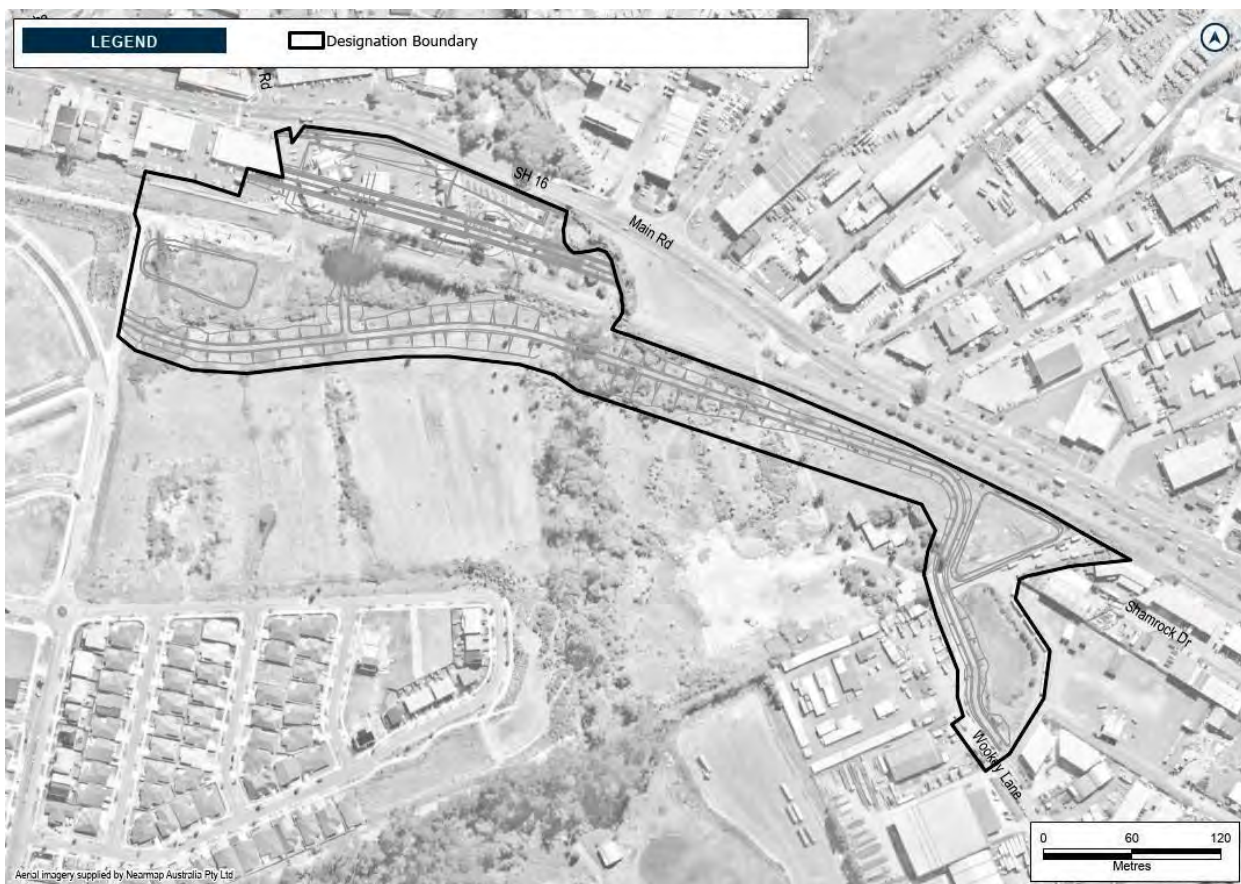
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

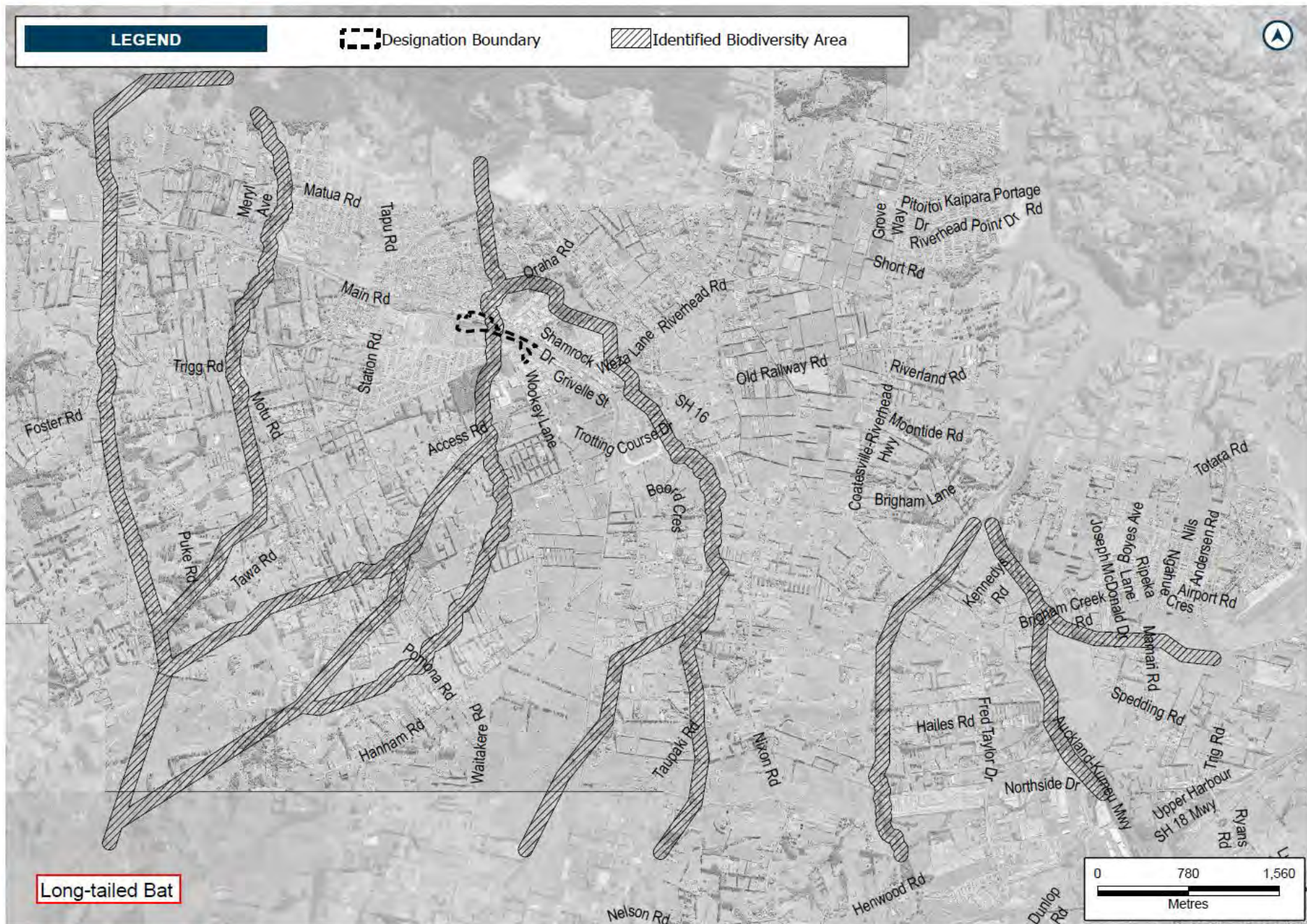
The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a rapid transit station in Kumeū, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

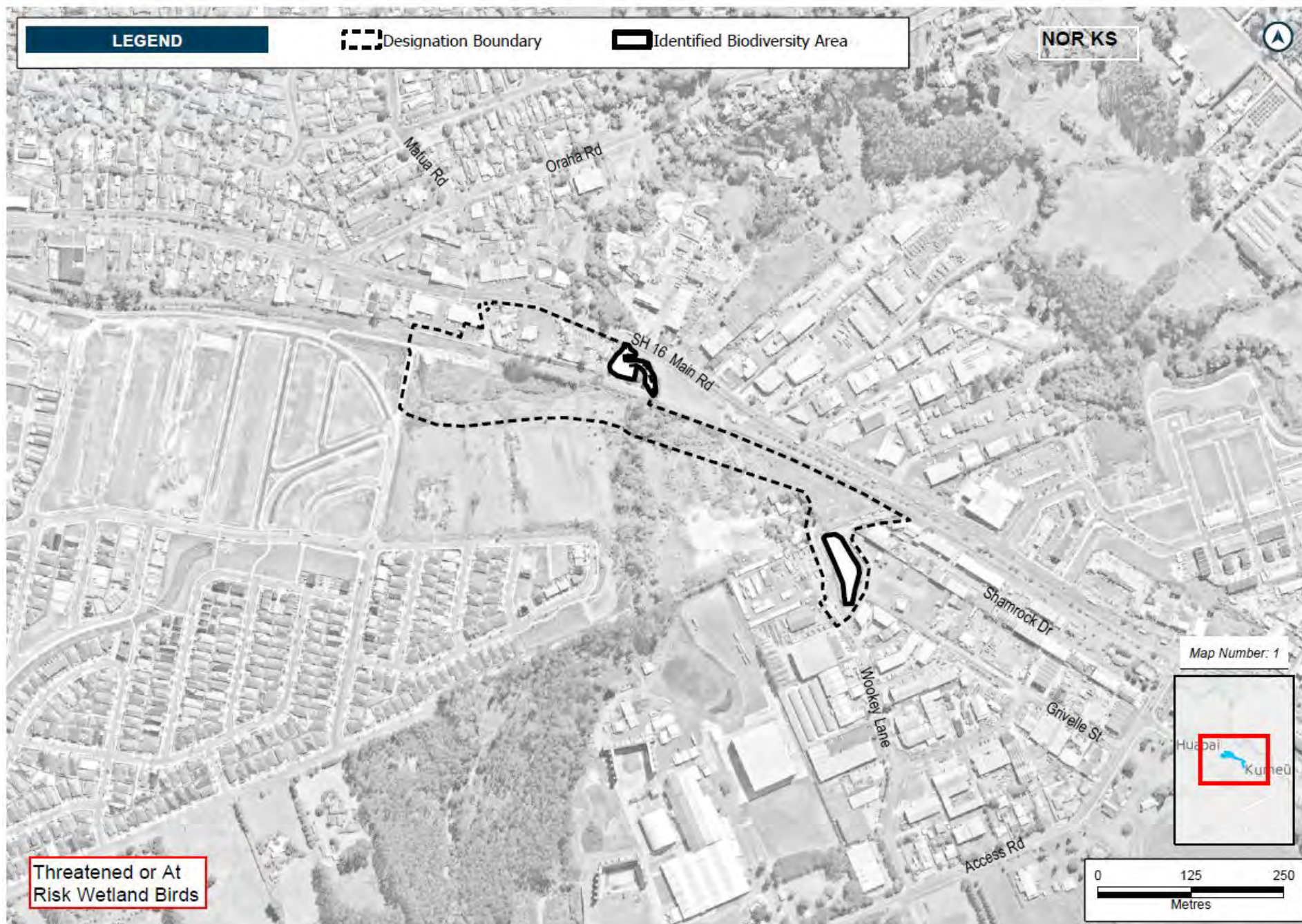
- (a) A new rapid transit station, including active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including transport interchange facilities, accessway, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems; and
- (c) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas





Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

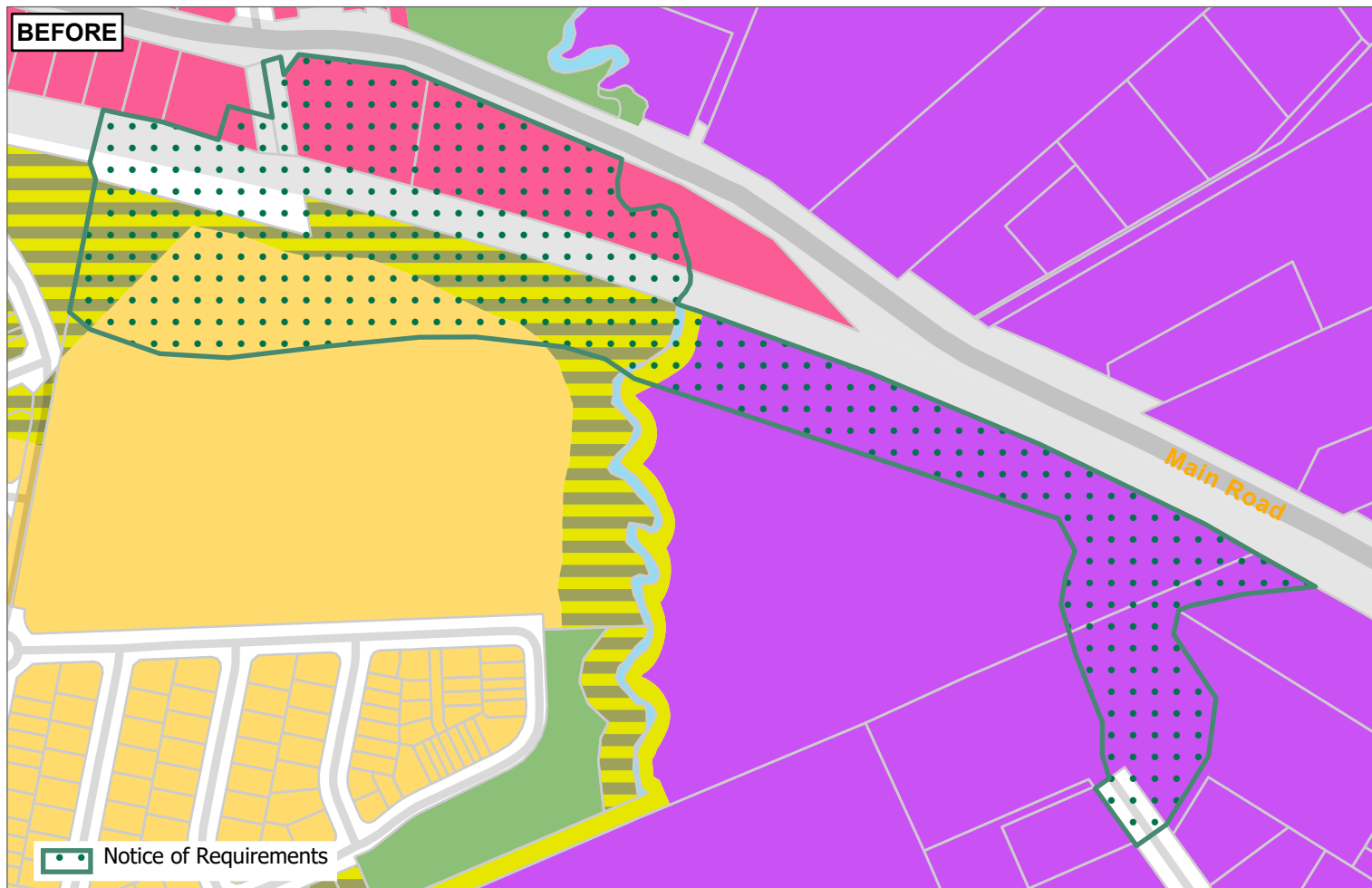
Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 4: Huapai Tavern Relocation

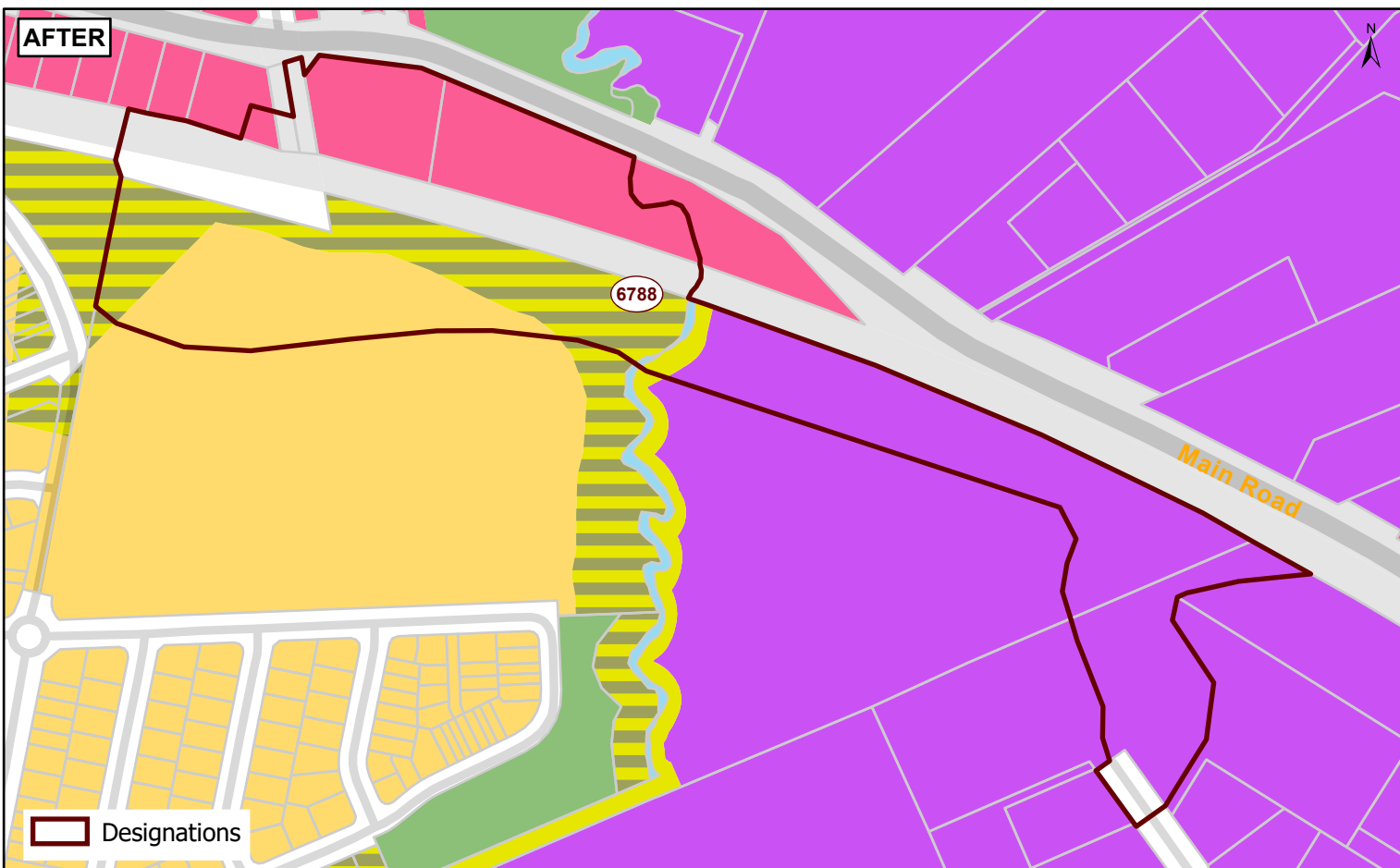


Attachment D
AUP GIS Viewer
Designation 6788 Kumeū Station
(Before/After)

BEFORE



AFTER



0 30 60 120 M

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Date: 31/03/2026

Designations: 6788, Construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport station and associated facilities, (Kumeū Station), NZTA

Auckland Council
Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau

Plans and Places